

# A-Level Computer Science Programming Project

Luke Williams, Candidate 2276  
The Cherwell School, Centre 62309  
OCR Computer Science A-Level — H446

# Contents

<b>Contents</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Analysis</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1 Introduction . . . . .	4
1.1.1 The Problem . . . . .	4
1.1.2 Amenable to Computational Approach . . . . .	5
1.1.3 Computational Methods . . . . .	5
1.2 Stakeholders . . . . .	7
1.3 Research . . . . .	8
1.3.1 Existing Solutions . . . . .	8
1.3.2 Stakeholder Interview & Feedback . . . . .	13
1.4 Essential Features . . . . .	17
1.5 Limitations . . . . .	18
1.6 Requirements . . . . .	19
1.6.1 Hardware Requirements . . . . .	19
1.6.2 Software Requirements . . . . .	19
1.7 Success Criteria . . . . .	20
<b>2 Design of the 1<sup>st</sup> Prototype</b>	<b>22</b>
2.1 Structure Diagram . . . . .	22
2.2 Data Collection & Processing . . . . .	23
2.2.1 Full List of Factors to Include . . . . .	23
2.2.2 Finding the Average Distance between 2 objects $x, y, A(x, y)$ . . . . .	24
2.2.3 Finding the Density of some object $x, D(x)$ . . . . .	31
2.2.4 Overall Algorithm for Data Collection & Processing . . . . .	38
2.2.5 List of Key Variables . . . . .	39
2.3 Multilayer Perceptron . . . . .	42
2.3.1 Structure . . . . .	42
2.3.2 Feedforward Algorithm & Prediction . . . . .	44
2.3.3 Backpropogation Algorithm & Training . . . . .	50
2.3.4 Stochastic Gradient Descent . . . . .	58
2.3.5 Class Diagram . . . . .	60
2.4 User Interface . . . . .	61
2.4.1 Interface Sketch . . . . .	61
2.4.2 Input Validation . . . . .	63

2.4.3	Usability Features . . . . .	64
2.4.4	Finding an Optimal Place for a New Building . . . . .	65
2.4.5	Overall Algorithm for User Predicting HDI . . . . .	66
2.4.6	List of Key Variables . . . . .	68
2.5	Data . . . . .	70
2.5.1	Data Structures . . . . .	70
2.5.2	Testing Data for Development . . . . .	71
<b>3</b>	<b>Developing the Coded Solution of the 1<sup>st</sup> Prototype</b>	<b>74</b>
3.1	Milestone 1 – Data Collection & Processing . . . . .	74
3.1.1	Success Criteria . . . . .	74
3.1.2	Part 1 – Collecting HDI Data . . . . .	75
3.1.3	Part 2 – Collecting OSM Data for a Given Region . . . . .	79
3.1.4	Part 3 – Implementing $A(x, y)$ . . . . .	83
3.1.5	Part 4 – Implementing $D(x)$ . . . . .	87
3.1.6	Part 5 – Iterating over each Subnational Region . . . . .	95
3.1.7	Review . . . . .	114
3.2	Milestone 2 – Multilayer Perceptron . . . . .	116
3.2.1	Success Criteria . . . . .	116
3.2.2	Part 6 – Implementing the Neural Network Structure . . . . .	116
3.2.3	Part 7 – Implementing the Feedforward Algorithm & Prediction . . . . .	124
3.2.4	Part 8 – Implementing the Backpropagation Algorithm & Training . . . . .	125
3.2.5	Part 9 – Testing the Neural Network . . . . .	130
3.2.6	Part 10 – Training the Neural Network . . . . .	139
3.2.7	Review . . . . .	146
3.3	Milestone 3 – Initial User Interface . . . . .	147
3.3.1	Success Criteria . . . . .	147
3.3.2	Part 11 – Drawing on the Map . . . . .	148
3.3.3	Part 12 – Predicting the HDI . . . . .	155
3.3.4	Part 13 – Suggesting Improvements . . . . .	170
3.3.5	Review . . . . .	181
3.4	Feedback from Stakeholders . . . . .	183
<b>4</b>	<b>Design of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Prototype</b>	<b>184</b>
4.1	Structure Diagram . . . . .	184
4.2	Authentication System . . . . .	185
4.2.1	Storing Data & Encryption . . . . .	185
4.2.2	Account Management . . . . .	186
4.2.3	List of Key Variables . . . . .	189
4.3	User Interface . . . . .	190
4.3.1	Interface Sketch – A Tabbed Interface . . . . .	190
4.3.2	Input Validation . . . . .	196
4.3.3	Usability Features . . . . .	197
4.3.4	Analysis of how much Each Factor affects the Others . . . . .	199
4.3.5	Comparison to Similar Regions . . . . .	200

4.3.6	Improved Algorithm for Suggestions . . . . .	201
4.3.7	List of Key Variables . . . . .	204
4.4	Data . . . . .	206
4.4.1	Storing Data in the MongoDB . . . . .	206
4.4.2	Testing Data for Development . . . . .	206
4.4.3	Testing Data for Post-Development . . . . .	208
<b>5</b>	<b>Developing the Coded Solution of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Prototype</b>	<b>209</b>
5.1	Milestone 4 – Authentication System . . . . .	209
5.1.1	Success Criteria . . . . .	209
5.1.2	Part 14 – Authentication Frontend . . . . .	210
5.1.3	Part 15 – Sign Up Backend . . . . .	216
5.1.4	Part 16 – Log In Backend . . . . .	228
5.1.5	Review . . . . .	231
5.2	Milestone 5 – Final User Interface . . . . .	232
5.2.1	Success Criteria . . . . .	232
5.2.2	Part 17 – Comparing a Region to Training Data . . . . .	233
5.2.3	Part 18 – Analysis of how much Each Factor affects the Others . . . . .	233
5.2.4	Part 19 – Finding Similar Regions . . . . .	233
5.2.5	Part 20 – Saving Regions . . . . .	233
5.2.6	Part 21 – Improved Suggestions . . . . .	234
5.2.7	Part 22 – Finishing Touches . . . . .	234
5.2.8	Part 23 – Deployment to Hugging Face . . . . .	234
5.2.9	Review . . . . .	234
5.3	Feedback from Stakeholders . . . . .	234
<b>6</b>	<b>Evaluation</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>Index</b>		<b>236</b>
List of Figures . . . . .		236
List of Code Snippets . . . . .		240
List of Tables . . . . .		243
<b>Bibliography</b>		<b>246</b>

# 1. Analysis

## 1.1 Introduction

### 1.1.1 The Problem

For my project, I have decided to train a neural network to predict the Human Development Index (HDI) of a given area. HDI is a number between 0 and 1, which represents how developed a certain country is. It is officially calculated each year by the United Nations, based on factors such as mean years of schooling or life expectancy, by finding the geometric mean of the Life Expectancy Index, the Education Index and the Income Index, as shown in the formula

$$\begin{aligned} \text{HDI} &= \sqrt[3]{\text{LEI} \times \text{EI} \times \text{II}} \\ &\approx \sqrt[3]{\frac{L - 20}{85 - 20} \times \frac{\frac{S_M}{15} + \frac{S_E}{18}}{2} \times \frac{\ln G - \ln 100}{\ln 75000 - \ln 100}} \\ &= \sqrt[3]{\frac{(L - 20)(18S_M + 15S_E)(\ln G - \ln 100)}{35100 \ln 750}} \end{aligned} \tag{1.1}$$

where  $L$  is the life expectancy at birth,  $S_M$  is the mean years of schooling,  $S_E$  is the expected years of schooling and  $G$  is the gross national income per capita.

However, these factors are very difficult to determine, for many reasons. For example, life expectancy at birth is defined as how long a newborn is expected to live if current death rates do not change. However, the actual death rate for any particular birth cohort cannot be known in advance, and therefore must be estimated on the basis of surveys and historical data, which makes it unreliable. Gross national income per capita also has limitations in its calculation, its accuracy depending on the availability and reliability of income and population data.

Motivated by this, I will instead be investigating how more geographical factors (which can be found by only looking at a map of the area) can affect HDI. The data for which these factors are based on will be pulled from OpenStreetMaps (OSM). OpenStreetMaps is a large data set that contains  $\sim 1.9$  terabytes of information about the Earth. For example, it contains the location of every (registered) park bench, cafe, parking space, ATM machine, post office, school and many others. An API can be used to access this data called Overpass Turbo, in which you can specify an area and what you are looking for, and it will return a list of latitude and longitude coordinates correct to 7 decimal places, along with any extra information.

Therefore, the problem I am solving is that of trying to predict the HDI of a given area based only on physical features of that area (which may be natural or man-made). This is useful because once the HDI has been predicted, suggestions can be made to improve it, which will involve building tangible objects (such as schools), instead of vaguely suggesting “increase the mean years of schooling”.

### 1.1.2 Amenable to Computational Approach

This problem is amenable to a computational approach, as it involves inputs (various geographical factors), outputs (a predicted HDI) and calculations (calculating the predicted HDI from the set of geographical factors through a neural network, which involves many matrix multiplications).

This problem can also be solved in a finite, reasonable number of steps. Most algorithms that solve problems in a finite but unreasonable number of steps often involve a brute-force approach of trying all possibilities for a given problem, which I do not intend to implement.

This problem will also involve a vast amount of data, gathered by OpenStreetMaps, in the form of ordered latitude and longitude pairs. The storage requirements for this data however will not be so large, as I will only be dealing with (relatively) small amounts of data at any given time.

### 1.1.3 Computational Methods

#### Abstraction

I intend to use abstraction in my project to remove any unnecessary detail from it, in order to make problem solving easier. For example, I will abstract away specific details for what my neural network is going to do, to focus on writing the infrastructure for a general neural network, which can be tuned to do anything (including what I want it to do).

I will also be using abstraction to make models when solving particular problems, in order to make them simpler. For example, if the problem requires some geometry in the Earth, it helps to abstract the Earth into a perfectly smooth sphere, instead of considering its rough topography, or its slight eccentricity.

The data that will be fetched from OpenStreetMaps will also be abstracted, as all I will be considering is the object’s latitude and longitude coordinates, as well as what type of object it is. There is no need to consider any other attribute about the object, such as its size, its material, or its history.

I will also use abstraction to remove unnecessary details from the map the users will be selecting their areas from. Details which are given by satellite imagery are not required for the user to be able to recognise and select the area they want to analyse. Therefore I will only be using a digital map for users to select from.

#### Decomposition

Decomposition is the process of breaking down a problem into smaller subproblems, each of which are easier to solve. I will use decomposition to break down my project into 3 distinct

and independent modules: the collection of data, the neural network, and the user interface. These modules have almost nothing to do with each other, and can be considered completely separately. The only times they interact are when the neural network reads the gathered data, and when the user interface queries the neural network.

Furthermore, the purpose of hidden layers in a neural network (further described later in section 2.3.1) is inherently to represent decomposition. Calculating the HDI from a set of seemingly unrelated geographical factors is very difficult, and so the hidden layers attempt to calculate nebulous intermediate values in between the geographical factors and the HDI.

In other words, making use of a neural network with  $n$  hidden layers decomposes the problem of calculating HDI from a set of geographical factors into

- Calculating nebulous intermediate value 1 from set of geographical factors
- Calculating nebulous intermediate value 2 from nebulous intermediate value 1
  - ⋮
- Calculating nebulous intermediate value  $n$  from nebulous intermediate value  $n - 1$
- Calculating HDI from nebulous intermediate value  $n$

with each nebulous intermediate value representing something closer and closer to HDI with each one. What the nebulous intermediate values actually represent are too abstract for us humans to understand.

## Divide & Conquer

Once the HDI has been successfully predicted, I would like to make suggestions on how to improve it. The HDI will then be predicted again based on the improvements, and so to determine the best one, the different improvements must be sorted. An algorithm such as quicksort is suitable, as it makes use of the divide & conquer method. This is because it considers a problem smaller in scope but of the same format each iteration, which makes for an efficient and intuitive algorithm.

## Data Mining

Data mining is a technique used to identify patterns and/or anomalies in large data sets (big data), by means of statistics or machine learning. This most certainly fits the description of my project, as the large data set I will be using is OpenStreetMaps ( $\sim 1.9$  TB), and I hope to recognise patterns within the locations of geographical objects, and how that may correlate with HDI. I plan to do this by making use of a neural network, which falls under machine learning.

## Heuristics

It is impossible to *actually* calculate HDI from a set of geographical factors, as how you *actually* calculate it is with more social factors (as shown in equation 1.1). Therefore a

heuristic “good enough” approach with neural networks must be used. I don’t strictly plan on using heuristics, however in order to train a neural network, you must have a heuristic sense of how much each particular neuron will affect the output of the system (further described later in section 2.3.3).

## Visualisation

For the user, I will make use of visualisation to show them various statistics. For example, I may implement a bar graph showing which suggestions will increase the HDI the most, or a map to show where new buildings should be placed in order to have the biggest effect.

For me, I will make use of visualisation in order to make solving problems easier. I plan on using diagrams to depict the various processes going on inside a neural network, and to further my understanding. Diagrams will also help in deriving different geometric equations, which will be useful throughout this project.

## 1.2 Stakeholders

My stakeholders described themselves as:

1. **Umanga Shrestha** – An A-Level Student interested in moving out of the UK
2. **Joel Tew** – An A-Level Student interested in Simulating Countries
3. **Victor Faustino** – A Local Council Member
4. **Kiefer Keyworth** – An A-Level student who has not studied Geography since Year 9

When asked how they would make use of my proposed solution, and why it is appropriate for them, they responded with:

No.	How they would make use of my Proposed Solution	Why it is appropriate to their needs
1	He will use it to understand the HDI within different areas. He will then use this information to decide where to move.	It is appropriate because he is very interested in HDI in different areas of the world and would love to provide help to increase it.
2	He will use it to estimate the HDI of a hypothetical country, Flabbistan (which the UN does not recognise). He believes that this will be the most developed “country” in the world.	It is appropriate because it will make his simulations involving Flabbistan more realistic, by providing an insight into how it may develop in the future.

3	As a local council member, he would love to use it to suggest changes to his local area that would raise the HDI.	It is appropriate because it would suggest changes to increase HDI while analysing the importance of each of the factors. This would help him to choose between different changes based on cost.
4	He will use the solution to gain a better understanding of what HDI is. He will be able to see the relevance of many factors (in particular, the number of park benches) to the development of a country.	It is appropriate because he is interested in geography but did not take it at GCSE or A-Level and is therefore in need of a program related to it. This solution will be very useful in showing how various factors correlates with development.

Table 1.1: Stakeholders

Each stakeholder's more specific needs and ideas will be discussed in the Stakeholder Interview (Section 1.3.2).

## 1.3 Research

### 1.3.1 Existing Solutions

#### sandeeponduru's human-development-index [1]

This solution makes use of a Jupyter Notebook (`.ipynb`) to predict the HDI (Figure 1.1), which allows for small python code snippets to be run independently, along with shell commands. They have used this to train the model as they go, and then use it for predictions and data visualisations in the same workflow.

Input code snippet

```
In [2]: import os, types
import pandas as pd
from botocore.client import Config
import ibm_boto3
def __iter__(self): return 0

if os.environ.get('RUNTIME_ENV_LOCATION_TYPE') == 'external':
    endpoint_url='https://coca8baa1a07d9f5e3b23077e5e'
else:
    endpoint_url='https://coca8baa1a07d9f5e3b23077e5e'

client = ibm_boto3.client(service_name='s3',
    ibm_api_key_id='Ulaas_x7040vlgndc_2D1rjTw4kv5kab5byyDN',
    ibm_auth_endpoint='https://iam.cloud.ibm.com/oidc/token',
    config=Config(signature_version='oauth'),
    endpoint_url=endpoint_url)

body = client._7cc0ca8baa1a07d9f5e3b23077e5e.get_object(Bucket='custommodeldeployment-donotdelete-pr-sdcn1dfnm')

if not hasattr(body, '__iter__'): body.__iter__ = types.MethodType(__iter__, body)

Development = pd.read_csv(body)
Development.head()

Out [2]:
```

Unnamed: 0	Id	Country	HDI Rank	HDI	Life expectancy	Mean years of schooling	Gross national income (GNI) per capita	GNI per capita	Change in HDI rank 2010-2015	Coefficient of human inequality	Inequality in life expectancy (%) 2010-2015	Inequ adj spec
0	0	Norway	1.0	0.949	81.7	12.7	67614.0	5.0	0.0	...	5.4	3.3
1	1	Australia	2.0	0.939	82.5	13.2	42822.0	19.0	1.0	...	8.0	4.3
2	2	Switzerland	2.0	0.939	83.1	13.4	56364.0	7.0	0.0	...	8.4	3.8
3	3	Germany	4.0	0.926	81.1	13.2	45000.0	13.0	0.0	...	7.0	3.7
4	4	Denmark	5.0	0.925	80.4	12.7	44519.0	13.0	2.0	...	7.0	3.8

Some Output

Figure 1.1: Jupyter Notebook Format (Not Suitable)

However, for my project, my model needs to be pre-trained and then accessed via a GUI, so a Jupyter Notebook is not suitable.

This solution also has a scatter plot showing the HDI of various countries (Figure 1.2). It includes a select few countries, which have an  $\text{HDI} \geq 0.90$ , which are each represented by a coloured dot. (The specific colour seems to carry no meaning)

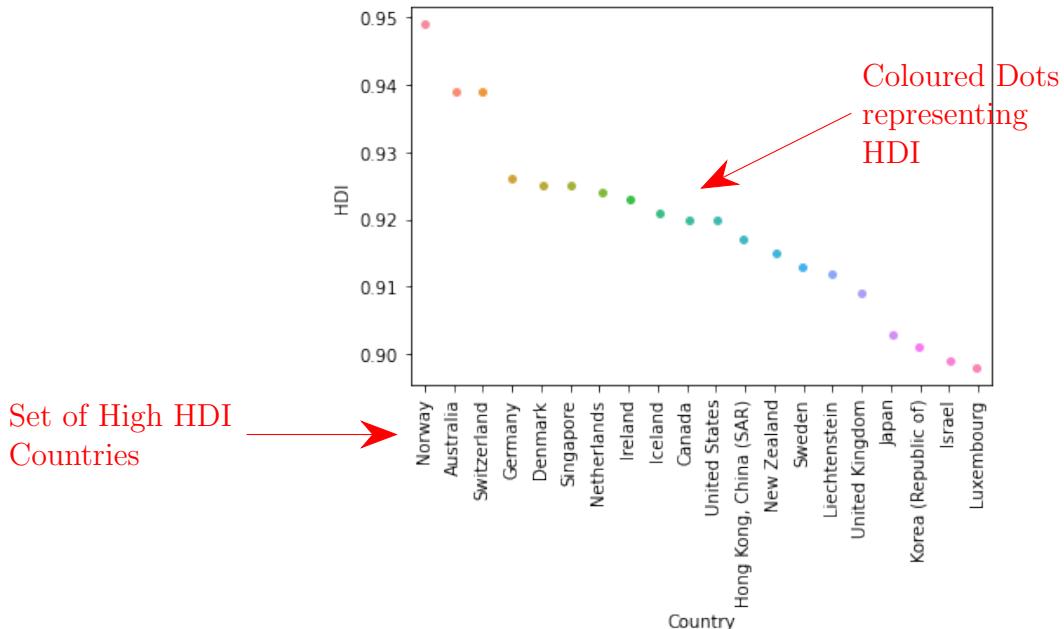


Figure 1.2: HDI Scatter Plot By Country

I believe that a bar graph would be more appropriate, as the  $x$ -axis is a discrete variable (which country) and the  $y$ -axis is continuous (HDI). This would be good to implement in my project as the HDI in the user's area could be compared to the HDI of other countries or

areas on a similar graph to this, so that if they don't fully understand the HDI scale, they can easily compare with what they know.

This solution also includes the use of a heatmap, describing the relationship between each factor they consider (Figure 1.3). Brighter cells represent strong positive correlation between the factors, and darker cells represent strong negative correlation.



Figure 1.3: HDI Factor Heatmap

I think it would be useful to implement this into my solution, as it would inform which changes the user needs to make to their area, in order to not only increase the general HDI, but also perhaps will improve some other things, which will even further boost the HDI.

Both of the suggested features here (Comparison of predicted HDI to other countries & Analysis of how much each factor affects the others) will be discussed in the Stakeholder Interview (Section 1.3.2).

### julieanneco's predictingHDI [2]

This solution also has a similar heatmap feature, but here each cell has a pie chart showing the correlation coefficient (Figure 1.4). The proportion of the pie that is filled carries the same meaning as the colour of the pie, with more filled in pies indicating stronger correlation. This chart also omits half of the possible combinations, as they have already been accounted for (for example, correlation between birth rate and life expectancy will be equal to the correlation between life expectancy and birth rate).

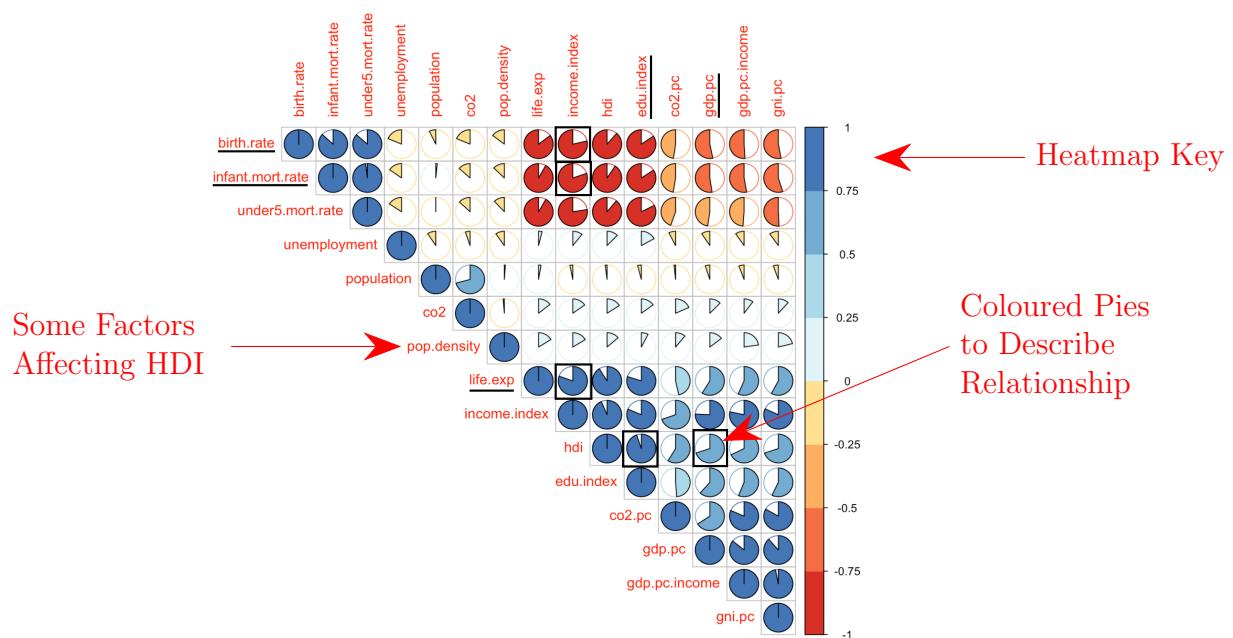


Figure 1.4: HDI Factor Pie Chart Heatmap

While omitting half of the combinations of factors is efficient, I believe the use of pie charts in each cell only makes this chart unnecessarily more complex and harder for someone to understand. If I were to add a feature similar to this, I would only include half of it (as shown in this solution), and fill the cells with solid colour (as shown in the previous solution).

The factors that this solution take into account are more social, economic and environmental factors (Figure 1.5). They have also taken into account multiple time periods (years).

Social, Economic & Environmental Factors

```
'data.frame': 6293 obs. of 25 variables:
 $ iso2c      : chr "AF" "AF" "AF" ...
 $ country     : chr "Afghanistan" "Afghanistan" "Afghanistan" ...
 $ population  : num 37172386 36296400 35383128 34413603 33370794 ...
 $ year        : int 2018 2017 2016 2015 2014 2013 2012 2011 2010 2009 ...
 $ pop.density: num 56.9 55.6 54.2 52.7 51.1 ...
 $ gdp.pc      : num 568 572 571 574 584 ...
 $ gdp.pc.income: num 2242 2203 2129 2087 2069 ...
 $ co2         : num NA NA 8672 9035 8467 ...
 $ co2.pc      : num NA NA 0.245 0.263 0.254 ...
 $ birth.rate   : num 32.5 33.2 34.3 34.8 35.7 ...
 $ life.exp     : num 64.5 64.1 63.8 63.4 63 ...
 $ infant.mort.rate: num 48.49.6 51.3 53.2 55.2 57.2 59.5 61.7 64.1 66.5 ...
 $ unemployment: num 11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.4 ...
 $ under5.mort.rate: num 62.5 64.9 67.6 70.4 73.6 76.8 80.3 83.9 87.6 91.4 ...
 $ iso3c       : chr "AFG" "AFG" "AFG" ...
 $ region      : chr "South Asia" "South Asia" "South Asia" "South Asia" ...
 $ capital     : chr "Kabul" "Kabul" "Kabul" ...
 $ longitude   : chr "69.1761" "69.1761" "69.1761" "69.1761" ...
 $ latitude    : chr "34.5228" "34.5228" "34.5228" "34.5228" ...
 $ income       : chr "Low income" "Low income" "Low income" "Low income" ...
 $ lending     : chr "IDA" "IDA" "IDA" ...
 $ gni.pc      : num 1746 1767 1766 1783 1796 ...
 $ hdi         : num 0.496 0.493 0.491 0.49 0.488 0.485 0.479 0.465 0.464 0.447 ...
 $ edu.index   : num 0.413 0.408 0.406 0.405 0.403 0.398 0.39 0.374 0.372 0.352 ...
 $ income.index: num 0.432 0.434 0.434 0.435 0.436 0.438 0.435 0.421 0.426 0.409 ...
```

Figure 1.5: Social, Economic & Environmental Factors Across Years (Not Suitable)

While these are important factors in calculating HDI, this is not suitable for my project, as all of my factors are going to come from OpenStreetMaps, which only has geographical

data. However, some of this geographical data will somewhat represent these factors (for example, school density will be loosely proportional to the education index (`edu.index`)). The use of multiple years in this solution is also not suitable for my project, as I will only be accessing the most recent version of OpenStreetMaps. Any previous versions will just be more inaccurate, as new data is constantly being added.

This solution makes use of a Random Forest Classification Algorithm to determine the HDI Class of each country at a particular time, which can either be Low, Mid or High (Figure 1.6).

		Low	Mid	High	
		Low	406	3	0
		Mid	2	403	4
		High	0	5	112

Good Results

Discrete Output →

Figure 1.6: Random Forest Classification (Not Suitable)

While this does seem to produce good results (the HDI Class has been correctly predicted most of the time), this is not suitable for my solution, as I would like the output of my model to be continuous (the actual HDI), so I will instead be using a Multilayer Perceptron model (described later, in Section 2.3).

### Human Development Reports' Country Insights [3]

This solution does not predict HDI, it only visualises it in different graphs. One of those is this ranking chart, which shows the HDI Rank of a particular country compared with the rest (Figure 1.7).

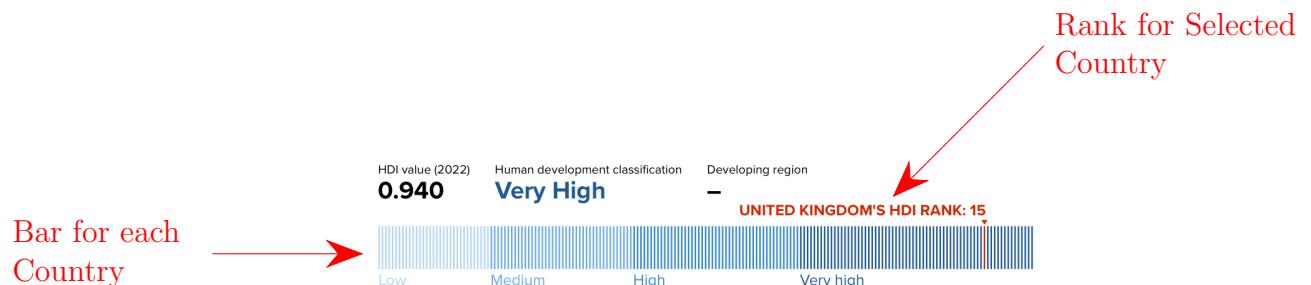


Figure 1.7: HDI Ranking Chart

You can also hover over this chart to reveal additional information for each of the other countries (Figure 1.8).



Figure 1.8: Hovering Over HDI Ranking Chart

I could implement a similar chart to this, except instead of a selected country, it would be whatever region the user is predicting the HDI of, so that they can compare it to the HDI of different countries.

This solution also contains other charts, such as this waterfall chart showing HDI of a particular country over time (Figure 1.9), however I believe none of these are suitable for my project, as I will only be dealing with present-day data.

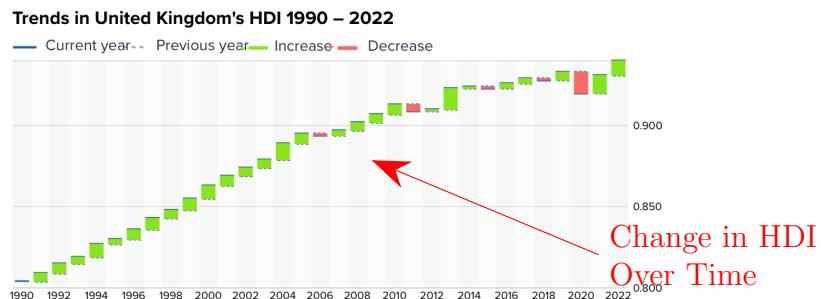


Figure 1.9: HDI Over Time Waterfall Chart (Not Suitable)

### 1.3.2 Stakeholder Interview & Feedback

For this interview, coloured quotes will represent each stakeholder, as shown in the Stakeholders Table (Table 1.1)

#### Question 1

1. “Are you familiar with the HDI scale for development?”

“Yes”  
“Yes”  
“Yes”  
“Yes”

For each of the following questions, each stakeholder was given the options in a random order, and was made aware that they don’t need to rank all of them.

## Question 2

2. “Rank the following end-features by how important you believe they are.”

Analysis of how much each factor affects the others

Comparison of predicted HDI to other countries

Ranking of suggested changes to increase development

“1. Ranking of suggested changes to increase development

2. Analysis of how much each factor affects the others

3. Comparison of predicted HDI to other countries”

“1. Analysis of how much each factor affects the others

2. Comparison of predicted HDI to other countries

3. Ranking of suggested changes to increase development”

“1. Ranking of suggested changes to increase development

2. Analysis of how much each factor affects the others

3. Comparison of predicted HDI to other countries”

“1. Ranking of suggested changes to increase development

2. Analysis of how much each factor affects the others

3. Comparison of predicted HDI to other countries”

To decide which feature is the most wanted from this data, each option will be awarded  $(4 - p)$  points for each ranking, where  $p$  is the place that it was ranked (for example, if it was ranked in first place, it would gain 3 points).



Figure 1.10: Score for each end-feature

Both the Ranking of suggested changes to increase development and the Analysis of how much each factor affects the others seem to be popular.

## Notation Explanation

The following 2 questions are about various geographical factors which may have an impact on HDI.

As many of the following factors have a similar format, I will use the notation  $D(x)$  to represent “ $x$  Density”, for some object  $x$  (the number of  $x$  per unit area), and  $A(x, y)$  to represent “Average Distance from  $x$  to nearest  $y$ ”, for some objects  $x, y$  (Note that  $A(x, y)$  might not be the same as  $A(y, x)$ ). The functions  $A$  and  $D$  will be implemented later, in Section 2.2.

There are many factors to consider which are directly linked to HDI, such as  $D(\text{School})$  or  $D(\text{Hospital})$ , which I believe are essential factors to be considered. Therefore, I have decided to only ask about more ridiculous factors, such as  $D(\text{Bench})$  or  $D(\text{Post Box})$  which will have less of an effect on HDI. I have also included  $D(\text{School})$  as a test to ensure that the stakeholders fully understand the meaning of HDI (it should always rank highly).

### Question 3

3. *“Rank the following density factors affecting development in a particular area by how much you would like them to be implemented.”*

$D(\text{Bench})$	$D(\text{Fast-Food Place})$	$D(\text{Lake})$	$D(\text{Place of Worship})$
$D(\text{Pond})$	$D(\text{Post Box})$	$D(\text{Restaurant})$	$D(\text{Rock})$
$D(\text{School})$	$D(\text{Toilet})$	$D(\text{Tree})$	$D(\text{Vending Machine})$

“1.  $D(\text{Toilet})$ , 2.  $D(\text{School})$ , 3.  $D(\text{Place of Worship})$ , 4.  $D(\text{Restaurant})$ .”

“1.  $D(\text{School})$ , 2.  $D(\text{Toilet})$ , 3.  $D(\text{Restaurant})$ , 4.  $D(\text{Vending Machine})$ , 5.  $D(\text{Bench})$ , 6.  $D(\text{Post Box})$ , 7.  $D(\text{Place of Worship})$ , 8.  $D(\text{Fast-Food Place})$ , 9.  $D(\text{Pond})$ , 10.  $D(\text{Lake})$ , 11.  $D(\text{Rock})$ , 12.  $D(\text{Tree})$ .”

“1.  $D(\text{School})$ , 2.  $D(\text{Restaurant})$ , 3.  $D(\text{Post Box})$ , 4.  $D(\text{Tree})$ , 5.  $D(\text{Place of Worship})$ , 6.  $D(\text{Vending Machine})$ , 7.  $D(\text{Toilet})$ , 8.  $D(\text{Fast-Food Place})$ .”

“1.  $D(\text{School})$ , 2.  $D(\text{Bench})$ , 3.  $D(\text{Post Box})$ , 4.  $D(\text{Toilet})$ , 5.  $D(\text{Vending Machine})$ , 6.  $D(\text{Fast-Food Place})$ , 8.  $D(\text{Restaurant})$ , 9.  $D(\text{Place of Worship})$ , 10.  $D(\text{Tree})$ ” (the absence of an option at number 7 is not a mistake, he did not seem to put anything there.)

These rankings will be scored similarly, with each option being awarded  $(13 - p)$  points, where  $p$  is the place that it was ranked, as there are now 12 options instead of 3. If the option was not ranked, then it won't be awarded any points. The points here are not comparable with the points from the previous question, as a different system is being used.



Figure 1.11: Score for each density factor

As Expected, the most popular answer was  $D$  (School). Among the other answers,  $D$  (Toilet),  $D$  (Restaurant),  $D$  (Place of Worship),  $D$  (Post Box) and  $D$  (Vending Machine) all proved to be very popular, with a score  $\geq 20$ .

#### Question 4

4. “Rank the following distance factors affecting development in a particular area by how much you would like them to be implemented.”

$A$ (Bank, Slot Machine)	$A$ (Bench, Tree)	$A$ (Fast-Food Place, Toilet)
$A$ (House, Fast-Food Place)	$A$ (House, Place of Worship)	$A$ (House, School)
	$A$ (House, Tree)	

“1.  $A$  (House, School), 2.  $A$  (House, Place of Worship), 3.  $A$  (Fast-Food Place, Toilet).”

“1.  $A$  (House, School), 2.  $A$  (Bank, Slot Machine), 3.  $A$  (Fast-Food Place, Toilet), 4.  $A$  (House, Place of Worship), 5.  $A$  (House, Fast-Food Place), 6.  $A$  (Bench, Tree), 7.  $A$  (House, Tree)”

“1.  $A$  (Bank, Slot Machine), 2.  $A$  (House, School), 3.  $A$  (Bench, Tree), 4.  $A$  (House, Tree), 5.  $A$  (House, Place of Worship), 6.  $A$  (House, Fast-Food Place), 7.  $A$  (Fast-Food Place, Toilet)”

“1.  $A$  (House, School), 2.  $A$  (House, Tree), 3.  $A$  (House, Fast-Food Place), 4.  $A$  (Bench, Tree), 5.  $A$  (House, Place of Worship), 6.  $A$  (Fast-Food Place, Toilet), 7.  $A$  (Bank, Slot Machine)”

The scoring again will work the same as the previous 2 questions, except each option will be awarded  $(8 - p)$  points, where  $p$  is the place that it was ranked, as there are now 7 options instead of 3 or 12.

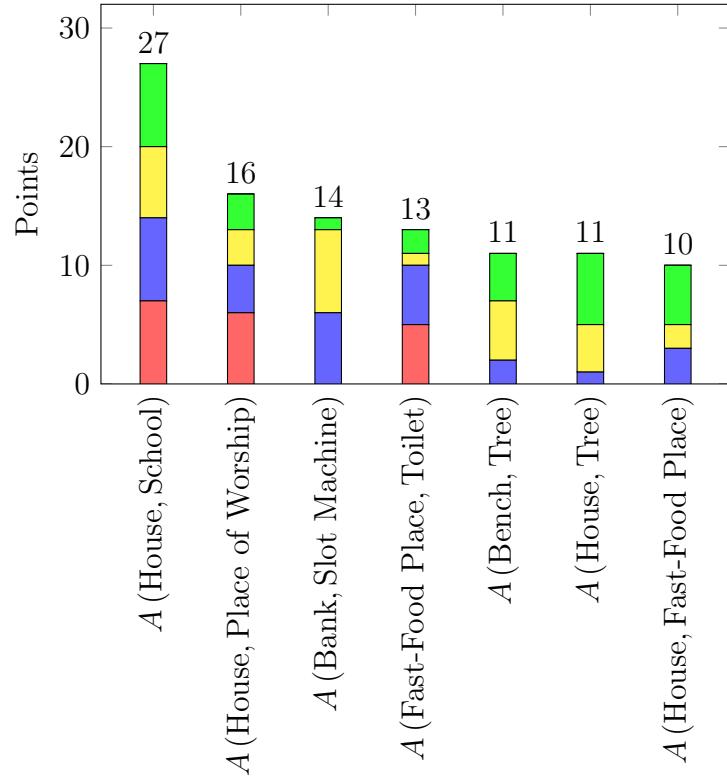


Figure 1.12: Score for each distance factor

Again, the serious factor  $A(\text{House}, \text{School})$  was the most popular by far, and will be included among others such as  $A(\text{House}, \text{Shop})$  or  $A(\text{House}, \text{Pharmacy})$ . Among the other answers,  $A(\text{House}, \text{Place of Worship})$ ,  $A(\text{Bank}, \text{Slot Machine})$  and  $A(\text{Fast-Food Place}, \text{Toilet})$  proved to be very popular, with a score  $\geq 12$

I may ask further questions to my stakeholders as required, when I am developing my coded solution.

## 1.4 Essential Features

Feature	Explanation
Area Selection	The user must be able to select the area to predict the HDI of. They should be able to do this by either drawing on a map, or entering the data manually.
Multilayer Perceptron	The HDI must be predicted based on a range of scalar factors, which the user has just inputted.

Ranking of Suggested Changes to increase Development	This will allow for users to make informed decisions on what needs to be done to increase the development of their area. This feature proved popular in the Stakeholder Interview.
Analysis of how much each factor affects the others	Users can determine which factors may affect others, which will further increase the development. This feature was in many of the existing solutions and was also proved popular in the Stakeholder Interview.

Table 1.2: Essential Features

All of the above (except for the Multilayer Perceptron) will be implemented and accessed using a GUI.

## 1.5 Limitations

- **Only 1 Time Period** – As I am using OpenStreetMaps, I will only be able to access the data as it is now, so I won't be able to train the model on previous year's HDI. Older versions of OpenStreetMaps are only more inaccurate, so the training data will just be dirty and the final product will have a smaller chance of working.
- **Only Geographical Factors** – Factors such as life expectancy will not be accounted for, as I would like all the data to come from the same place (OpenStreetMaps), such that the user can circle an area on a map and the HDI will be estimated from that.



Figure 1.13: Map of all shelters from OpenStreetMaps

- **Skew Towards More Developed Countries** – OpenStreetMaps is not perfect. There will be a skew towards more developed countries because in those places, there are more people with computers who know about OpenStreetMaps, and are contributing to it. The map in Figure 1.13 shows this, as it suggests that there are many more shelters in Europe than in Africa, however in reality it is likely to be the other way around.

- **Potential Lack of Training Data** – HDI is only officially calculated for countries or sub-national regions (for example, in the United States, the sub-national regions are the 50 states). Therefore, I only have  $\sim 2000$  pieces of data to train on (which is equal to the total number of sub-national regions), which may not be enough to get accurate results.

## 1.6 Requirements

### 1.6.1 Hardware Requirements

- **Standard Input Devices (Keyboard & Mouse)** – I need to be able to write code and the user needs to be able to enter their details.
- **Monitor** – The user and I need to be able to see the output of the program.
- **Main Memory** – The program will be loaded into here when booted up.
- **Secondary Storage** – The pre-trained model must be stored in secondary storage so that it can be called upon at any time.
- (For me only) **Graphical Processing Unit** – While no complex graphics need to be processed, a GPU would decrease the time taken for the model to be trained, as it would involve lots of the same type of calculation (matrix multiplication) to be carried out simultaneously.

I will be using a Mac Mini, M4 10-Core Chip to develop this app.

### 1.6.2 Software Requirements

- (For me only) **IDE (Visual Studio Code)** – I will write the code for this project (and the documentation) in this IDE, as it provides many useful features such as syntax highlighting, automatic bracket completion and version control (git integration).
- (For me only) **Python 3.10** – The programming language I intend to write in.
- (For me only) **Python Libraries** Including but not limited to:
  - **Gradio** – A GUI Library, that will initialise a GUI on a local server, so that the app can be accessed from a web browser.
  - **Numpy** – A Maths Library, which contains many useful mathematical functions and data structures, such as matrices or multidimensional arrays, as well as the operations that come with them.
  - **Folium** – A Mapping Library, which will allow me to create various maps within the Gradio interface, for both input and output.

- **Web Browser** – The Gradio GUI must be accessed through a web browser. I need to be able to test the code, and the user needs to be able to use it. The user will only require a web browser as I plan to deploy this app once I have finished development.

I will be using macOS Sequoia 15.1 to develop this app.

## 1.7 Success Criteria

No.	Success Criterion	Justification
$S_1$	Find suitable HDI training data for the Neural Network	The neural network must train on pre-calculated HDI values for certain areas, along with their respective density and average distance factors.
$S_2$	Retrieve OSM data for a given area using Overpass Turbo	This will allow me to calculate useful geographical factors to predict the HDI from instead of more human ones (which are harder to determine).
$S_3$	Calculate average distance factors from a given area	The average distance from <i>some object</i> to <i>some other object</i> is also a good measure to consider. For example <i>A</i> (House, School) is a useful factor as school children shouldn't have to travel long distances for education.
$S_4$	Calculate density factors from a given area	The number of <i>some object</i> per unit area is a good way of measuring how many of that object are in a particular area while removing the bias of larger areas.
$S_5$	Successfully Implement the Feedforward Algorithm	This algorithm will allow us to make predictions on the HDI given a set of factors.
$S_6$	Successfully Implement the Backpropogation Algorithm	This algorithm will allow us to train the neural network base on a set of training examples.
$S_7$	Successfully train the Neural Network	In order to accurately predict the HDI of a given area, the neural network must train on existing examples to see what makes a high HDI.
$S_8$	User can select an area on the map for which they want to analyse	This will allow the user to choose which area they want to predict the HDI of by drawing on the map.
$S_9$	Neural Network accurately predicts HDI from those factors	Once the user has selected their area, the HDI must be predicted based on factors calculated from that area.

$S_{10}$	Changes are suggested to increase the HDI	This will allow the user to make an informed decision on what to do in order to improve their area.
$S_{11}$	Accurately calculate where a new building would need to be in order to increase the HDI the most	The specific placement of new buildings (as suggestions to increase HDI) is important to consider, so a suitable place must be chosen in order to decrease the average distance to it as much as possible.
$S_{12}$	User can create an account	Eventually, I would like the user to be able to create an account, which will allow them to save different areas they have already predicted the HDI of.
$S_{13}$	User can log into an account	Once the account has been created, the user must be able to log into it, in order to make use of the features.
$S_{14}$	User can compare a region to one in the training data	This will allow users to make a judgement on how certain regions have the HDI that they have, and how they can improve their own.
$S_{15}$	User can see how each factor can affect the others	This will allow the user to consider the secondary effects of their decisions, as the suggested changes may not only increase the HDI, but also some of the other factors.
$S_{16}$	Predicted HDI is ranked among other countries with a similar HDI	This will allow users who are not that familiar with HDI to get an idea of the HDI scale by comparing it to the gist of what they know.
$S_{17}$	User can save regions	This will allow users to save time and not re-download the buildings & re-calculate the factors.
$S_{18}$	User can manually enter factors	If downloading & calculating the factors takes too long, the user may manually enter them instead.
$S_{19}$	App has a clean, simple and presentable GUI	This will make it easier for the user to use.
$S_{20}$	App has been deployed on Hugging Face	This will allow anyone with a web browser to use this app, without having to install anything.

Table 1.3: Success Criteria

## 2. Design of the 1<sup>st</sup> Prototype

### 2.1 Structure Diagram

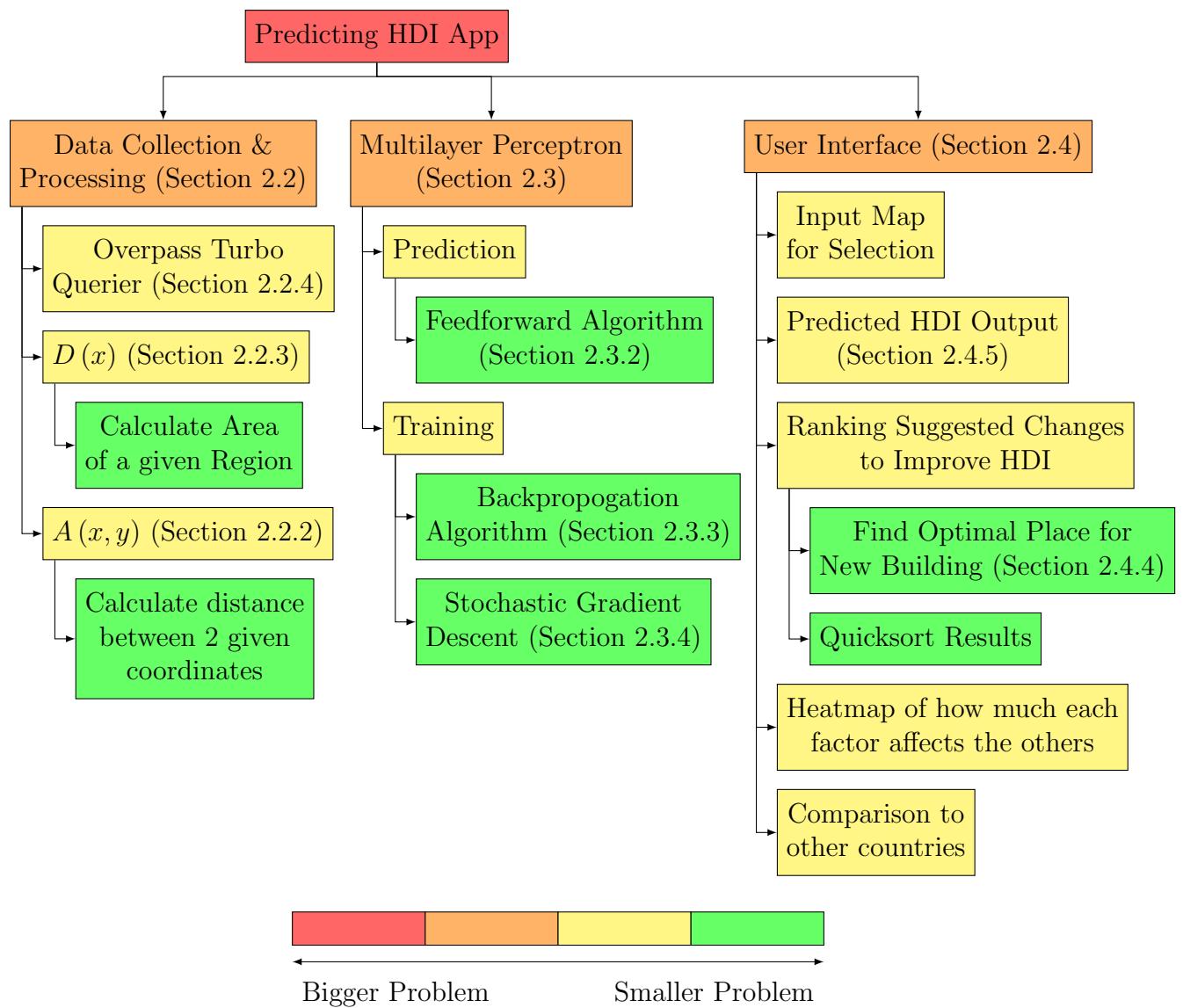


Figure 2.1: Structure Diagram

Figure 2.1 shows this project's structure, breaking down the larger problem of the entire app, into a series of smaller problems which are easier to consider. I will go into more detail for each of the smaller problems above (further decomposing them), in the approximate order I would be implementing them.

In this first prototype, I will be going through the algorithms involved in Data Collection & Processing (Section 2.2) and the Multilayer Perceptron (Section 2.3), with only the most essential features in the GUI. Various data visualisations such as the Factor Heatmap or Comparisons to Other Countries will be implemented in later prototypes.

## 2.2 Data Collection & Processing

### 2.2.1 Full List of Factors to Include

After considering the responses from the stakeholder interview (Section 1.3.2), as well as research on what contributes to a higher HDI, the full list of factors I would like to consider are (in no particular order):

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. $A(\text{House}, \text{School})$           | 13. $D(\text{School})$           |
| 2. $A(\text{House}, \text{Hospital})$         | 14. $D(\text{Hospital})$         |
| 3. $A(\text{House}, \text{Pharmacy})$         | 15. $D(\text{Pharmacy})$         |
| 4. $A(\text{House}, \text{Restaurant})$       | 16. $D(\text{Police})$           |
| 5. $A(\text{School}, \text{Hospital})$        | 17. $D(\text{Library})$          |
| 6. $A(\text{Police}, \text{Hospital})$        | 18. $D(\text{Toilet})$           |
| 7. $A(\text{House}, \text{Place of Worship})$ | 19. $D(\text{Restaurant})$       |
| 8. $A(\text{Bank}, \text{Slot Machine})$      | 20. $D(\text{Place of Worship})$ |
| 9. $A(\text{Fast-Food Place}, \text{Toilet})$ | 21. $D(\text{Post Box})$         |
| 10. $A(\text{House}, \text{Police})$          | 22. $D(\text{Vending Machine})$  |
| 11. $A(\text{University}, \text{Library})$    | 23. $D(\text{Bench})$            |
| 12. $A(\text{House}, \text{Library})$         | 24. $D(\text{Tree})$             |

Now we must figure out how to calculate  $A(x, y)$ , for some objects  $x, y$ , and  $D(x)$ , for some object  $x$ .

## 2.2.2 Finding the Average Distance between 2 objects $x, y, A(x, y)$

### Finding the distance between 2 given points

This is a difficult problem to solve, so instead decompose it and consider a simple one, finding the distance between any 2 given points on the Earth's surface (latitude longitude pairs).

First, abstract the earth into a perfectly smooth sphere (which is fairly accurate anyway as  $\frac{\text{height difference between Mt. Everest and the Mariana Trench}}{\text{Earth's average radius}} = 0.0031$ ), with centre  $O$  and radius  $r$ , and rotated such that the plane of the equator lies on the  $xy$ -plane and that the point with 0 latitude and 0 longitude lies on the positive  $x$ -axis. I am not considering the altitude at each point on the Earth's surface, nor the slight eccentricity in the shape of the Earth.



Figure 2.2: Abstracted Model of the Earth

The 2 points on its surface we are trying to find the distance between are  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , each with a latitude and longitude ( $La_1, La_2, Lo_1, Lo_2$ ), given in radians.

Construct points  $A$  and  $B$ , such that they lie directly below  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  respectively, and sit on the plane of the equator. By definition of latitude,  $\angle P_1OA = La_1$  and  $\angle P_2OB = La_2$ . From right-angled trigonometry,  $OA = r \cos(La_1)$  and  $OB = r \cos(La_2)$



Figure 2.3:  $P_1$  and  $P_2$

Construct the line  $AB$ , which lies on the plane of the equator. By definition of longitude,  $\angle AOB = |Lo_1 - Lo_2|$  (the difference in longitudes). Define  $a$  to be the length of the line segment  $AB$ , which can be found using the cosine rule.



Figure 2.4: Line segment  $AB$

$$\begin{aligned}
a = AB &= \sqrt{OA^2 + OB^2 - 2 \times OA \times OB \times \cos(\angle AOB)} \\
&= \sqrt{(r \cos(La_1))^2 + (r \cos(La_2))^2 + 2 \times r \cos(La_1) \times r \cos(La_2) \times \cos(|Lo_1 - Lo_2|)} \\
&= \sqrt{r^2 \cos^2(La_1) + r^2 \cos^2(La_2) - 2r^2 \cos(La_1) \cos(La_2) \cos(Lo_1 - Lo_2)}
\end{aligned} \tag{2.1}$$

From right-angled trigonometry,  $P_1A = r \sin(La_1)$  and  $P_2B = r \sin(La_2)$ . Construct the line  $P_1P_2$ , which will lie in the same vertical plane as  $AB$  (as  $P_1$  is directly above  $A$  and  $P_2$  is directly above  $B$ ). If  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are in the same hemisphere (north or south), then the shape  $P_1ABP_2$  will be a right-angled trapezium. Define  $b$  to be the length of the line segment  $P_1P_2$ .



Figure 2.5: Line segment  $P_1P_2$

$b$  can be found using Pythagoras, by considering moving  $AB$  up until it meets either  $P_1$  or  $P_2$ . We don't know which one it will meet first, so the difference in heights is  $|P_1A - P_2B|$ . This will still be true even if  $P_1ABP_2$  is not a trapezium (as a result of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  being in opposite hemispheres), as the one in the Southern Hemisphere will have a negative height.

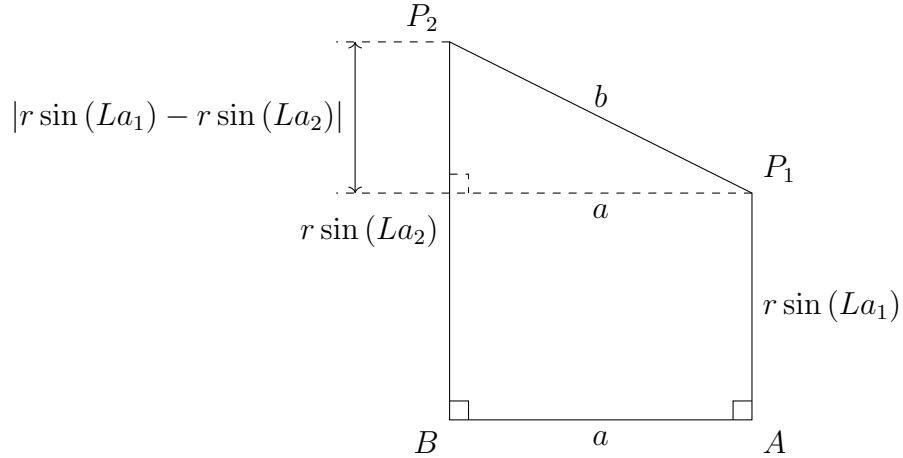


Figure 2.6: Finding  $b$

$$\begin{aligned}
 b &= P_1P_2 = \sqrt{|P_1A - P_2B|^2 + AB^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{(|r \sin (La_1) - r \sin (La_2)|)^2 + a^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{(r \sin (La_1) - r \sin (La_2))^2 + a^2}
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.2}$$

This is not quite what we are after, as this is the straight line distance from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$ , but we want the distance along the surface of the Earth, which will be curved. To find this, we must find the angle  $\theta$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , which we can do by using the cosine rule in reverse.

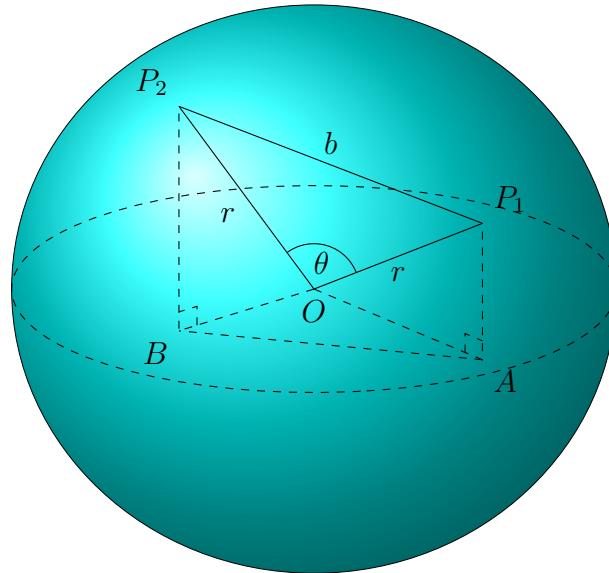


Figure 2.7: Angle  $\theta$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$

$$\begin{aligned}
\theta &= \angle P_1 O P_2 = \arccos \left( \frac{(OP_1)^2 + (OP_2)^2 - (P_1 P_2)^2}{2 \times OP_1 \times OP_2} \right) \\
&= \arccos \left( \frac{r^2 + r^2 - b^2}{2 \times r \times r} \right) \\
&= \arccos \left( \frac{2r^2 - b^2}{2r^2} \right) \\
&= \arccos \left( 1 - \frac{b^2}{2r^2} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{2.3}$$

The arclength between 2 points on a circle (in this case, the great circle on the surface of the Earth containing  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ ) separated by an angle of  $\theta$  is given by arclength =  $r\theta$ .



Figure 2.8: Arc between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$

Substituting  $\theta$  for equation 2.3 gives

$$\text{arclength} = r \arccos \left( 1 - \frac{b^2}{2r^2} \right) \tag{2.4}$$

Substituting  $b$  for equation 2.2 gives

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{arclength} &= r \arccos \left( 1 - \frac{(r \sin(La_1) - r \sin(La_2))^2 + a^2}{2r^2} \right) \\
&= r \arccos \left( 1 - \frac{r^2 \sin^2(La_1) - 2r^2 \sin(La_1) \sin(La_2) + r^2 \sin^2(La_2) + a^2}{2r^2} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{2.5}$$

Substituting  $a$  for equation 2.1 gives

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{arclength} &= r \arccos \left( 1 - \frac{r^2 \left( \sin^2(La_1) - 2 \sin(La_1) \sin(La_2) + \sin^2(La_2) + \cos^2(La_1) \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. + \cos^2(La_2) - 2 \cos(La_1) \cos(La_2) \cos(Lo_1 - Lo_2) \right)}{2r^2} \right) \\
&= r \arccos \left( 1 - \frac{\sin^2(La_1) + \cos^2(La_1) + \sin^2(La_2) + \cos^2(La_2) \right. \\
&\quad \left. - 2 \sin(La_1) \sin(La_2) - 2 \cos(La_1) \cos(La_2) \cos(Lo_1 - Lo_2)}{2} \right) \\
&= r \arccos \left( 1 - \frac{2 - 2 \sin(La_1) \sin(La_2) - 2 \cos(La_1) \cos(La_2) \cos(Lo_1 - Lo_2)}{2} \right) \\
&= r \arccos(1 - (1 - \sin(La_1) \sin(La_2) - \cos(La_1) \cos(La_2) \cos(Lo_1 - Lo_2))) \\
&= r \arccos(\sin(La_1) \sin(La_2) + \cos(La_1) \cos(La_2) \cos(Lo_1 - Lo_2))
\end{aligned} \tag{2.6}$$

Therefore, the distance in km between 2 latitude and longitude coordinates along the surface of the Earth is given by:

$$\text{distance} = r \arccos(\sin(La_1) \sin(La_2) + \cos(La_1) \cos(La_2) \cos(Lo_1 - Lo_2)) \tag{2.7}$$

where  $r$  is the radius of the Earth in km and  $La_1$ ,  $La_2$ ,  $Lo_1$  and  $Lo_2$  are the 2 points' latitudes and longitudes in radians.

However, the latitude and longitude coordinates returned by OpenStreetMaps are not measured in radians, but instead measured in degrees, so we must use the conversion factor (angle in radians) =  $\frac{\pi}{180} \times$  (angle in degrees) on each one before they are passed into the formula.

### Finding the Average Distance between 2 objects $x, y, A(x, y)$

Now that we have the means to find the distance between any 2 points along the Earth's surface, we can consider the average distance between 2 particular types of object. Recall that  $A(x, y)$  is specifically defined as "Average Distance from  $x$  to nearest  $y$ " (for example,  $x$  might be House, and  $y$  might be School), so the input for this function will be 2 sets of lists of latitude and longitude coordinates, corresponding to all the  $x$ -objects and  $y$ -objects in a particular area.

As there are likely to be hundreds of thousands of each object (depending on how large of an area the user selects), it will take too long to calculate the average distance over all of these data points. This is important to consider, as this function will be run thousands of times, both in preparing the data (for me only) and when users are using the app.

Therefore, instead of considering every single data point, randomly sample an arbitrary 500 of the  $x$ -objects (and if there are less than 500, consider all of them), and then find out which of the  $y$ -objects is closest to each of them. We must consider every  $y$ -object for each considered  $x$ -object as we don't know which one will be closest to that  $x$ . Considering all the  $y$ -objects should be fine, as for all the factors in the form  $A(x, y)$ , there will be many more  $x$ -objects than  $y$ -objects (for example, there are many more houses than schools).

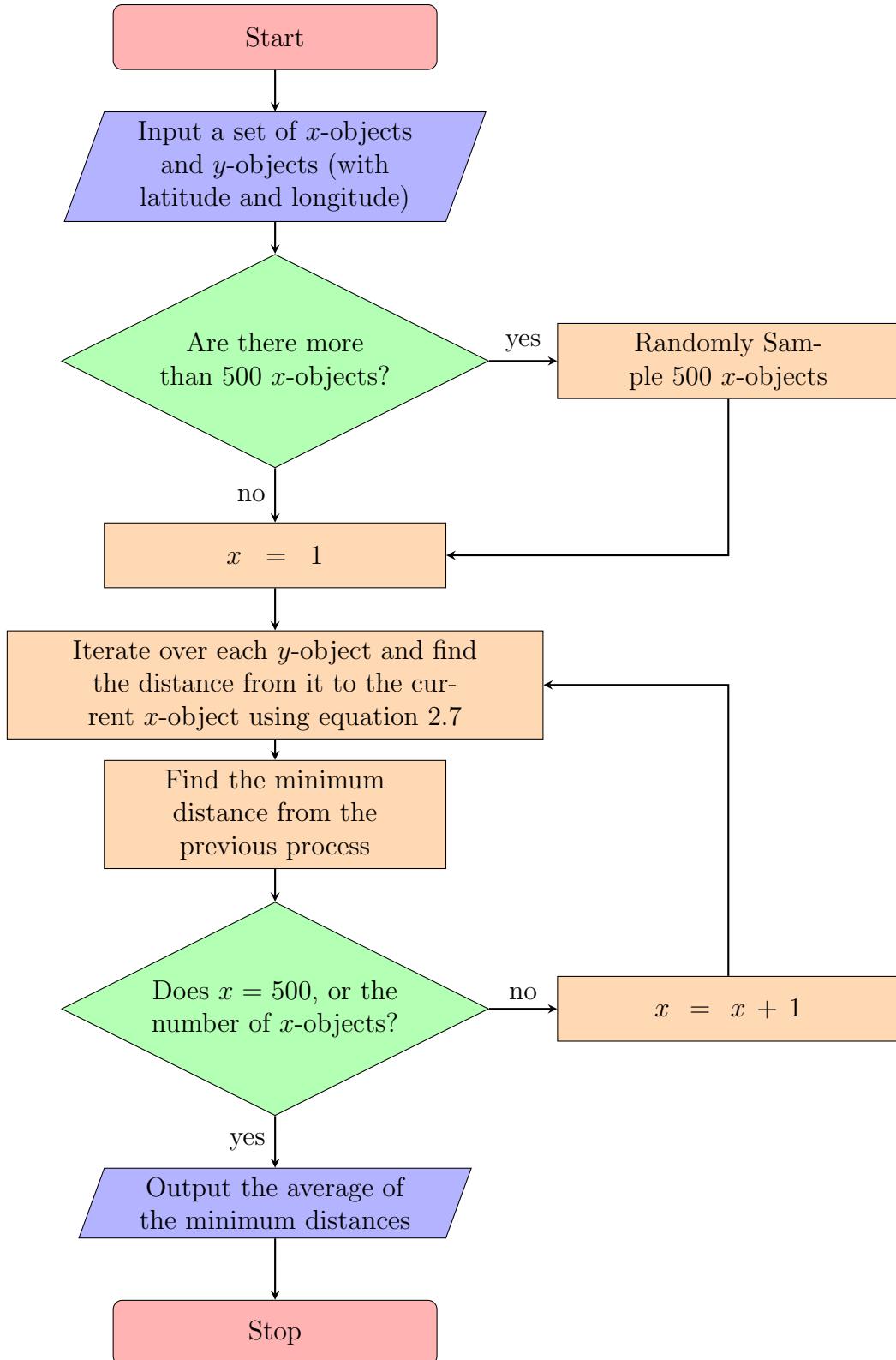


Figure 2.9:  $A(x, y)$  Flowchart

For validation, if the entered list of  $x$ -objects is empty (in other words, there does not

exist any  $x$ -objects in the region), the average distance returned should be infinity.

### 2.2.3 Finding the Density of some object $x$ , $D(x)$

#### Definition of $D(x)$

The density of some object is defined as “The number of that object per unit area”. Therefore,  $D(x)$  is

$$\frac{\text{Total number of } x\text{-objects in a given region}}{\text{Area of that region}} \quad (2.8)$$

Finding the total number of  $x$ -objects in a region is easy. As they will come in a list, we just need to find the length of that list. However, finding the area of that region is much harder, as the only information we have about it is a list (of unknown size) of its bounding latitude and longitude coordinates.

To do this, I will be using the same abstraction for the Earth, as shown in Figure 2.2.

#### Area of a Polygon on the Surface of a Sphere

First, assume that any polygon on the surface of a sphere (any region that the user may draw) can be cut into a series of internal spherical triangles (in fact, a spherical polygon with  $n$  sides can always be broken up into  $n - 2$  spherical triangles).



Figure 2.10: Cutting into Triangles

To find the area of the polygon, we can individually find the area of each triangle and then add them up.

To find the area of a triangle on the surface of the sphere, consider extending the sides of the triangle to make great circles around the sphere.



Figure 2.11: Triangle Edges Extended

As you can see from Figure 2.11, the total surface area of the sphere can be given by the sum of these 6 “spherical lune” shapes, with an excess of 4 of the triangles we want (at either end of the sphere, the triangle is formed by the intersection of 3 spherical lunes, and so therefore we must subtract 2 for each side to get the full area of the sphere with no excess, which is why we must subtract 4 triangles overall).

$$A_{\text{Sphere}} = \sum A_{\text{Lune}} - 4A_{\text{Triangle}} \quad (2.9)$$

The surface area of a sphere is  $4\pi r^2$ , and the area of a spherical lune of an angle  $\theta$  can be given as a fraction of the full area of the sphere.

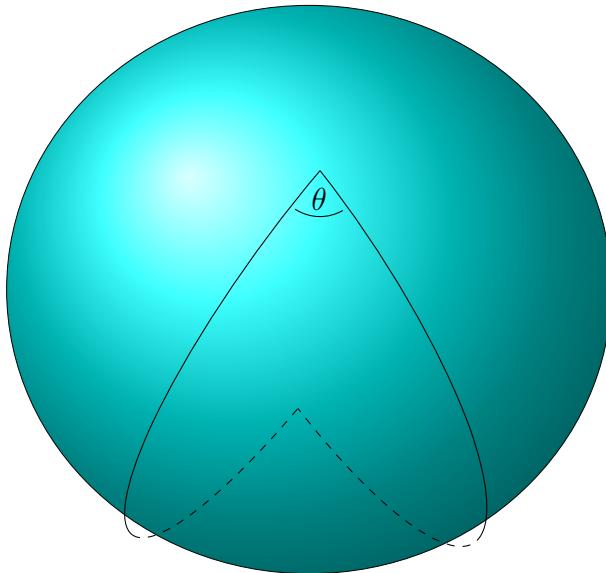


Figure 2.12: Area of a Spherical Lune

$$\begin{aligned} A_{\text{Lune}} &= \frac{\theta}{2\pi} \times 4\pi r^2 \\ &= 2\theta r^2 \end{aligned} \tag{2.10}$$

The 6 lunes shown in Figure 2.11 can be broken down into 3 sets of 2 identical lunes, with angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ . Therefore, from equation 2.9

$$\begin{aligned} A_{\text{Triangle}} &= \frac{\sum A_{\text{Lune}} - A_{\text{Sphere}}}{4} \\ &= \frac{2 \times (2\alpha r^2 + 2\beta r^2 + 2\gamma r^2) - 4\pi r^2}{4} \\ &= \frac{4r^2 (\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \pi)}{4} \\ &= r^2 \left( \sum \theta - \pi \right) \end{aligned} \tag{2.11}$$

where  $\sum \theta$  represents the sum of the angles in the spherical triangle.

As our original region (an  $n$ -sided spherical polygon) was split up into  $n - 2$  spherical triangles, we can see that the area of the region  $R$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-2} (A_{\text{Triangle}})_i \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-2} r^2 \left( \left( \sum \theta \right)_i - \pi \right) \\ &= r^2 \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n-2} \left( \sum \theta \right)_i - (n-2)\pi \right) \end{aligned} \tag{2.12}$$

where  $\left( \sum \theta \right)_i$  represents the sum of the angles in spherical triangle  $i$ .

As the sum of the angles in a polygon equals the sum of all the sums of angles in the triangles it was broken up into, this simplifies to

$$R = r^2 \left( \sum \theta - (n-2)\pi \right) \tag{2.13}$$

where  $\sum \theta$  represents the sum of the interior angles in the spherical polygon, and  $n$  is the number of sides of the spherical polygon.

### Finding the Interior Angles

To find the interior angles of our polygon, we could use the cosine rule in reverse, as before. However, as  $\cos \theta \equiv \cos (360 - \theta)$ , this will essentially result in both the interior angle and exterior angle for all the vertices, with no indication of which ones which. Therefore, we must introduce some directionality, by considering vectors.

The vectors we want to consider are those in the plane tangent to the point in which we want to find the interior angle of.



Figure 2.13: Considering Vectors

To find these vectors, we first must convert each of the coordinates from their latitude-longitude forms into their 3D position vector forms ( $xyz$  coordinates).

$$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} r \cos(La) \cos(Lo) \\ r \cos(La) \sin(Lo) \\ r \sin(La) \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.14)$$

where  $La$  is the latitude of the point,  $Lo$  is the longitude of the point, and  $r$  is the radius of the Earth. As we are only using this to find angles, the radius of the Earth is actually irrelevant, and so to simplify things, we can let  $r = 1$ .

Finding these vectors on a plane which is rotated strangely is difficult, so we can instead rotate the whole system such that this plane lies on the  $xy$ -plane. This can be done by rotating it about the  $z$ -axis anticlockwise by an angle of  $-Lo$ , by using the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos(-Lo) & -\sin(-Lo) & 0 \\ \sin(-Lo) & \cos(-Lo) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.15)$$

followed by rotating it about the  $y$ -axis anticlockwise by an angle of  $La - 90^\circ$ , by using the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos(La - 90^\circ) & 0 & \sin(La - 90^\circ) \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin(La - 90^\circ) & 0 & \cos(La - 90^\circ) \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.16)$$

finally followed by translating it down by 1 unit (as, for now,  $r = 1$ ), by adding the vector

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.17)$$

This will have the effect of moving the point we want to find the angle at, to  $(0, 0, 0)$ , while transforming the other points in the same way.

As the plane with the vectors we want to find is now the  $xy$ -plane, all we need to do to project the other points onto that plane is set their  $z$ -coordinates to 0.

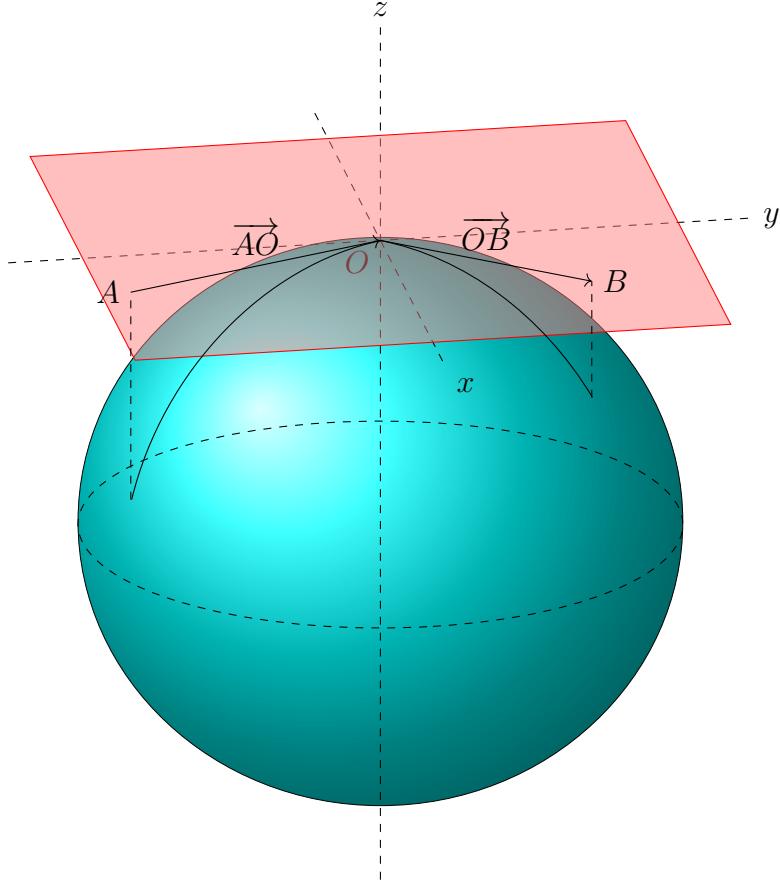


Figure 2.14: Projecting the Other Points onto the  $xy$ -plane

As the points will be given in a list, in the other the user has drawn them in the polygon,  $\overrightarrow{AO}$  (the vector from the projection of the previous point to the current point) will be given by the coordinates of  $A$  times  $-1$ , and  $\overrightarrow{OB}$  (the vector from the current point to the projection of the next point) will be given by the coordinates of  $B$ .

Imagine travelling along the line segment  $AO$ . When you get to  $O$ , you must turn some angle  $\theta$  anticlockwise (between  $180^\circ$  and  $-180^\circ$ ) to be facing in the right direction to travel along  $OB$ . Note that this angle is not the angle between  $AO$  and  $OB$ , but the angle between  $\overrightarrow{AO}$  and  $\overrightarrow{OB}$ . The *anticlockwise* angle  $\theta$  between  $\overrightarrow{AO}$  and  $\overrightarrow{OB}$  is given by

$$\theta = \arctan 2 ((a_2 b_3 - a_3 b_2) - (a_3 b_1 - a_1 b_3) + (a_1 b_2 - a_2 b_1), a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + a_3 b_3) \quad (2.18)$$

where

$$\overrightarrow{AO} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix}, \overrightarrow{OB} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.19)$$

Therefore, if the user has drawn the region in an anticlockwise-winding order, then the interior angle of this particular point will be given by  $180^\circ - \theta$ .

However, the user may decide to draw their region in a clockwise-winding order, which would currently result in the wrong area being calculated. To detect if the user has drawn their shape in a clockwise or anticlockwise winding order, we can find the sum of the “anticlockwise” angles. If it is positive, they have drawn it anticlockwise, and if it is negative, they must have drawn it clockwise. If it is 0, that means that the shape must self-intersect at some point, which should not be allowed.

If the shape was drawn clockwise, then instead of calculating the anticlockwise angles, this process will have calculated the clockwise angles between the vectors (as the vectors are pointing the other way), which is why I put “anticlockwise” in quotation marks. In order to turn them into the correct anticlockwise angles, we must multiply each of them by  $-1$ , before calculating the interior angles.

## Final Algorithm

Now that we have all the interior angles, all we need to do is plug them into the formula for the area of the region (equation 2.13), and then divide by the number for  $x$ -objects to find the density.



Figure 2.15:  $D(x)$  Flowchart

## 2.2.4 Overall Algorithm for Data Collection & Processing

In order to train a neural network, I need both input and output data. The input data will be 24 factors listed above, in section 2.2.1, and the output data will be the true HDI of the region.

For this, I will be using the subnational region data from the Global Data Lab [4], in order to maximise the number of training examples. In order to calculate the 24 factors for each of these regions, I will need the bounding coordinates of all the regions. I will also get this data from the Global Data Lab [5], which contains shapefile data on all of the subnational regions.

Therefore, all we need to do is for each subnational region, calculate each factor and store it in an external file (e.g a `.csv` file) along with the correct HDI, ready for the neural network to train on.

In order to calculate each factor however, we must first query Overpass Turbo, in order to get the data about the locations objects.



Figure 2.16: Overall Data Collection & Processing Algorithm Flowchart

## 2.2.5 List of Key Variables

**Variables in  $A(x, y)$**

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
<code>x_objects</code>	<code>list[tuple[float]]</code>	Parameter of the function, holds a list of the coordinates of all the $x$ -objects.	Each coordinate is a tuple as the latitudes and longitudes will never change.

y_objects	<code>list[tuple[float]]</code>	Parameter of the function, holds a list of the coordinates of all the $y$ -objects.	Each coordinate is a tuple as the latitudes and longitudes will never change.
max_x_objects	<code>int</code>	Parameter of the function, holds the maximum number of $x$ -object to consider. Was 500 in the explanation above.	Considering every $x$ -object would take a long time, and so some random sampling must be done.
x_object	<code>tuple[float]</code>	Iterator variable for when looping through <code>x_objects</code> .	Is the singular of <code>x_objects</code> .
y_object	<code>tuple[float]</code>	Iterator variable for when looping through <code>y_objects</code> .	Is the singular of <code>y_objects</code> .
dists_to_ys	<code>list[float]</code>	Holds the distances to each $y$ -object for a particular $x$ -object.	We must use this to find the minimum distance out of the distances stored.
min_dists	<code>list[float]</code>	Holds the minimum distances from each $x$ -object to the nearest $y$ -object.	$A(x, y)$ is given by the average of this list.

Table 2.1: List of Key Variables in  $A(x, y)$

### Variables in $D(x)$

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
x_objects	<code>list[tuple[float]]</code>	Parameter of the function, holds a list of the coordinates of all the $x$ -objects.	Each coordinate is a tuple as the latitudes and longitudes will never change.
bounding_coords	<code>list[tuple[float]]</code>	Parameter of the function, holds a list of the bounding coordinates of the region.	Each coordinate is a tuple as the latitudes and longitudes will never change.

<code>bounding_-_vectors</code>	<code>list[column_-_vector]</code>	Holds the <code>bounding_-_coords</code> once converted into column vectors.	This is so that we can use matrix multiplication to rotate them.
<code>current_-_vertex</code>	<code>int</code>	Iterator variable to keep track of which vertex I am dealing with.	Use it to get the vertex from the <code>bounding_-_vectors</code> as well as the previous and next one.
<code>transformed_-_vertices</code>	<code>list[column_-_vector]</code>	Holds the transformed <code>current_vertex</code> as well as the previous and next one.	We must compute the vectors and anticlockwise angles from this.
<code>anticlockwise_-_angles</code>	<code>list[float]</code>	Holds all of the anticlockwise angles at each vertex.	We need to sum this to determine if they are actually anticlockwise angles or not.
<code>interior_-_angles</code>	<code>list[float]</code>	Holds the interior angles of the region the user has drawn.	This is one of the terms in the formula to calculate the area of the region.
<code>area</code>	<code>float</code>	Holds the area of the region the user has drawn.	$D(x)$ is given by the length of <code>x_objects</code> divided by this.

Table 2.2: List of Key Variables in  $D(x)$

The data structure `column_vector` does not come with python, but can be implemented with the `numpy` module.

## Other Variables

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
<code>current_-_region</code>	<code>int</code>	Iterator variable for iterating through the regions.	We must calculate all of the factors for each region.

dataset_path	<code>str</code>	Stores the file path to the external file for which the neural network will read the data from.	The neural network may need to be trained more than once, due to mistakes, so storing this in an external file would be beneficial.
--------------	------------------	---	---

Table 2.3: List of Other Key Variables in Data Collection & Processing

As the user never interacts with this part of the program, there is no validation that needs to be done (e.g. as stuff is automatically in the right type).

## 2.3 Multilayer Perceptron

All the information in this section, I learned from 3blue1brown's videos [6] and Micheal Nielsen's e-book [7] on the topic.

### 2.3.1 Structure

#### Layers & Neurons

The structure of a multilayer perceptron is similar to that of a graph, in the sense that it has a series of nodes (neurons) and edges (weights). The neurons are arranged in layers, the first of which being the input layer, the last being the output layer, and any in between being hidden layers.



Figure 2.17: Neural Network Structure

Figure 2.17 shows an example neural network, with 5 neurons in the input layer (shown in green), 1 neuron in the output layer (shown in red), and 2 hidden layers each with 4 neurons (shown in blue). “Multilayer Perceptron” is just the fancy official name for this type of machine learning model.

Each neuron will hold a number, which will represent something. In the input layer, the neurons represent the various inputs to the system. In my case, they will be the various factors that may affect the HDI, so my neural network will have 24 neurons in the input layer. In the output layer, the neuron(s) will represent whatever output the system should have. For example, I only want 1 output, the HDI, so there is 1 neuron in the output layer which will hold the predicted HDI.

In the hidden layers, the hope is that the neurons will represent something intermediate in between the input and the output. For example, if the input neurons represent geographical factors, and the output neuron represents the HDI, the neurons in hidden layer 1 might represent the *gist* of how good the schooling is, or how good the healthcare is, and the neurons in hidden layer 2 might represent the *gist* of how these things work together to result in a higher HDI. This means that the original problem of calculating HDI from a set of factors has been decomposed into a series of smaller tasks.

As shown in Figure 2.17, I will use the notation  $a_i^{(l)}$  to denote a particular neuron, where  $l$  is the index of the layer that it is in, and  $i$  is its index within the layer. In general, a network will have  $L$  layers, not including the input layer (as the layers are 0-indexed).

## Weights

The value of each neuron (that isn’t in the input layer) should be based on all the neurons of the previous layer, as shown by the arrows in Figure 2.17.



Figure 2.18: Neural Network Weights

I will use the notation  $w_{i,j}^{(l)}$  to denote a particular weight, where  $l$  is the index of the layer it is pointing from,  $i$  is the neuron's index within its layer that the weight is pointing to, and  $j$  is the neuron's index within its layer that the weight is pointing from, as shown in Figure 2.18.

Each weight will also hold a value (any real number), which will not be calculated during prediction (like neurons' values are), and so the weights are parameters of the system. Initially, they will be set to random values, which will change during training.

### 2.3.2 Feedforward Algorithm & Prediction

#### Weighted Sum

Again, the value of each neuron (that isn't in the input layer) should be based on all the neurons of the previous layer. This can be done using a weighted sum. For example, the equation to calculate the value of  $a_1^{(1)}$  in this example neural network would be:

$$a_1^{(1)} = w_{1,1}^{(0)}a_1^{(0)} + w_{1,2}^{(0)}a_2^{(0)} + w_{1,3}^{(0)}a_3^{(0)} + w_{1,4}^{(0)}a_4^{(0)} + w_{1,5}^{(0)}a_5^{(0)} \quad (2.20)$$



Figure 2.19: Calculating  $a_1^{(1)}$  Example

In general, the equation to calculate the value of some neuron  $a_i^{(l)}$  in any given network would be:

$$a_i^{(l)} = w_{i,1}^{(l-1)}a_1^{(l-1)} + w_{i,2}^{(l-1)}a_2^{(l-1)} + w_{i,3}^{(l-1)}a_3^{(l-1)} + \dots + w_{i,n}^{(l-1)}a_n^{(l-1)} \quad (2.21)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l - 1$  (the previous layer).

## Activation Function

The value of each neuron should also represent how “activated” that neuron is, ideally on a continuous scale from 0 to 1. This is to match what happens in biological neural networks (brains), as this is effectively a model for that. The 0 to 1 range is also suitable in this particular instance, as HDI is also measured on a continuous scale from 0 to 1.

However, the result of this weighted sum could be any real number (as the weights can be any real number), so in order to squish it into the 0 to 1 range, it must be passed through some function, the activation function.

There are many activation functions that could be used, but the one I will use is  $\sigma(x)$  (“sigmoid of  $x$ ”), which is defined as:

$$\sigma(x) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-x}} \quad (2.22)$$

Why this is suitable is best shown in the graph of  $y = \sigma(x)$ :

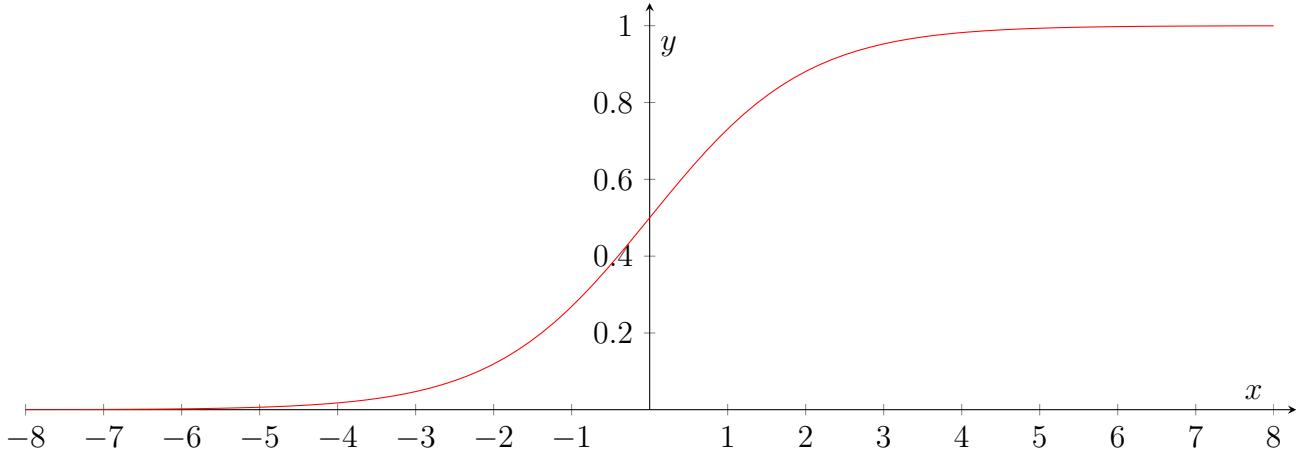


Figure 2.20: Graph of  $y = \sigma(x)$

As shown in Figure 2.20, the domain of  $\sigma(x)$  is  $\mathbb{R}$  (all real numbers), which is what the evaluation of the weighted sum could be, and the range is  $0 < \sigma(x) < 1$ , which is what we want it to be. Therefore, if the weighted sum is negative, then the activation of the neuron (its value) will be between 0 and 0.5, and if the weighted sum is positive, its activation will be between 0.5 and 1.

As the graph has asymptotes at  $y = 0$  and  $y = 1$  (which means that the function approaches it but never reaches it), very negative weighted sums will result in activations  $\approx 0$ , and very positive weighted sums will result in activations  $\approx 1$ . The smooth curve in the middle will also mean that the change from 0 to 1 is gradual, and there are no sudden jumps. (The function is also differentiable on its entire domain, which will be helpful in the Backpropagation Algorithm).

Therefore, the equation to calculate the activation of some neuron  $a_i^{(l)}$  in any given network would now be:

$$a_i^{(l)} = \sigma \left( w_{i,1}^{(l-1)} a_1^{(l-1)} + w_{i,2}^{(l-1)} a_2^{(l-1)} + w_{i,3}^{(l-1)} a_3^{(l-1)} + \dots + w_{i,n}^{(l-1)} a_n^{(l-1)} \right) \quad (2.23)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l - 1$ .

## Bias

A neuron may be considered “activated” if its value is  $\geq 0.5$ . For now, this is where the weighted sum is  $\geq 0$ , as  $\sigma(0) = 0.5$ . But what if a particular neuron should be activated when the weighted sum is (for example)  $\geq 5$ , or  $\geq -87.2$ ?

To achieve this, each neuron (that isn’t in the input layer) has a bias, which is another real number which is added onto the weighted sum before the activation function. I will use the notation  $b_i^{(l)}$  to denote the bias of neuron  $a_i^{(l)}$ . The biases (like the weights) are also parameters of the system.



Figure 2.21: Graph of  $y = \sigma(x + 2)$

Figure 2.21 shows the graph of  $y = \sigma(x + 2)$ , which shows how a particular neuron would be activated if its weighted sum is  $\geq -2$ .

Therefore, if a particular neuron  $a_i^{(l)}$  should be activated if its weighted sum is  $\geq p$ , then  $b_i^{(l)} = -p$ . However, we have no way of knowing what this value of  $p$  should be for any of the neurons in the network, as what the neurons represent are too abstract for us to understand. Like the weights, they will be initially set to random values, and will change during training.

The final equation to calculate the activation of some neuron  $a_i^{(l)}$  in any given network is:

$$a_i^{(l)} = \sigma \left( w_{i,1}^{(l-1)} a_1^{(l-1)} + w_{i,2}^{(l-1)} a_2^{(l-1)} + w_{i,3}^{(l-1)} a_3^{(l-1)} + \cdots + w_{i,n}^{(l-1)} a_n^{(l-1)} + b_i^{(l)} \right) \quad (2.24)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l - 1$ .

### Rearranging into Matrices & Column Vectors

Instead of calculating the activation of each neuron 1 by 1, consider calculating an entire layer of neurons at once.



Figure 2.22: Calculating an entire layer of neurons

To do this, we can arrange each layer of neurons and their biases into column vectors (transposed arrays),  $\mathbf{a}^{(l)}$  and  $\mathbf{b}^{(l)}$  respectively, where  $l$  is the index of their layer:

$$\mathbf{a}^{(l)} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1^{(l)} \\ a_2^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ a_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{b}^{(l)} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1^{(l)} \\ b_2^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ b_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.25)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l$ .

Arrange the weights in between each layer into a matrix (2D array),  $\mathbf{W}^{(l)}$ , where  $l$  is the layer the weights are pointing from:

$$\mathbf{W}^{(l)} = \begin{pmatrix} w_{1,1}^{(l)} & w_{1,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{1,n}^{(l)} \\ w_{2,1}^{(l)} & w_{2,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{2,n}^{(l)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ w_{m,1}^{(l)} & w_{m,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{m,n}^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.26)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l$  and  $m$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l + 1$ .

Consider the matrix multiplication,  $\mathbf{W}^{(l)}\mathbf{a}^{(l)}$ :

$$\begin{pmatrix} w_{1,1}^{(l)} & w_{1,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{1,n}^{(l)} \\ w_{2,1}^{(l)} & w_{2,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{2,n}^{(l)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ w_{m,1}^{(l)} & w_{m,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{m,n}^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1^{(l)} \\ a_2^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ a_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} w_{1,1}^{(l)}a_1^{(l)} + w_{1,2}^{(l)}a_2^{(l)} + \cdots + w_{1,n}^{(l)}a_n^{(l)} \\ w_{2,1}^{(l)}a_1^{(l)} + w_{2,2}^{(l)}a_2^{(l)} + \cdots + w_{2,n}^{(l)}a_n^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ w_{m,1}^{(l)}a_1^{(l)} + w_{m,2}^{(l)}a_2^{(l)} + \cdots + w_{m,n}^{(l)}a_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.27)$$

The result is a column vector, where each item is a weighted sum of all the neurons in that layer, which is almost the correct column vector for the activations of the neurons in the next layer! To make it correct, we just need to add the bias column vector for the next layer, and pass it through the activation function.

Therefore, the equation to calculate the activations of all the neurons in the next layer,  $l + 1$  is:

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1^{(l+1)} \\ a_2^{(l+1)} \\ \vdots \\ a_m^{(l+1)} \end{pmatrix} = \sigma \left( \begin{pmatrix} w_{1,1}^{(l)} & w_{1,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{1,n}^{(l)} \\ w_{2,1}^{(l)} & w_{2,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{2,n}^{(l)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ w_{m,1}^{(l)} & w_{m,2}^{(l)} & \cdots & w_{m,n}^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1^{(l)} \\ a_2^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ a_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} b_1^{(l+1)} \\ b_2^{(l+1)} \\ \vdots \\ b_m^{(l+1)} \end{pmatrix} \right) \quad (2.28)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l$ ,  $m$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l + 1$  and  $\sigma$  of a column vector =  $\sigma$  of all the items in the column vector.

This can be simply written as:

$$\mathbf{a}^{(l+1)} = \sigma(\mathbf{W}^{(l)}\mathbf{a}^{(l)} + \mathbf{b}^{(l+1)}) \quad (2.29)$$

where  $\sigma$  of a column vector =  $\sigma$  of all the items in the column vector, which is the formula that I will be using in my program.

## Final Algorithm

In order to fully make a prediction, we just need to iterate this process over all the layers:



Figure 2.23: Feedforward Algorithm Flowchart

### 2.3.3 Backpropagation Algorithm & Training

#### The Cost Function & Gradient Descent

This feedforward algorithm to make predictions works, but if you were to test it right now it would return absolute nonsense. This is because all the weights and biases of the network are initially set to random values, so in reality the network isn't doing anything in particular. In order for it to recognise patterns within factors which may contribute to HDI, it must be trained on a set of examples. The network should also know after a prediction how far off it was from the correct answer.

Therefore, define the “cost” of a single example,  $c$  to be:

$$c = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{2} (a_i^{(L)} - y_i)^2 \quad (2.30)$$

where  $a_i^{(L)}$  is the activation of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  neuron in the output layer,  $y_i$  is the “correct” activation, as given by the training example, and  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $L$ . As I will only have 1 neuron in the output layer, this simplifies to:

$$c = \frac{1}{2} (a_1^{(L)} - y)^2 \quad (2.31)$$

where  $a_1^{(L)}$  is the predicted HDI and  $y$  is the true HDI. The difference between the true value and the predicted value is squared to always make it positive, as some predictions may be less than the true value and others may be greater than the true value.

Similarly to the activation function, there are many ways of defining the cost,  $c$ . I have chosen this one as it is simple to understand how it works, it is very quick to compute (as all you have to do is subtract 2 values, square and half) and it is differentiable on its entire domain, which will be helpful later.

Now define the cost function,  $C$ , to be the average cost over many pieces of training data, in terms of all the weights and biases:

$$C(w_{1,1}^{(0)}, \dots, w_{i,j}^{(L-1)}, b_1^{(1)}, \dots, b_i^{(L)}) = ??? \text{ (depends on what the network does)} \quad (2.32)$$

The goal is to find a minimum to this function, as when this function returns a small value, that means that all the predictions that the network gave were close to the true values.

We can do this by using gradient descent. This is where you find the gradient of the function, and then take a small step in the direction such that the gradient will decrease the most. This will work as the gradient at minimums of functions = 0. In other words, we must find out how much each of the weights and biases affects the cost, and then using this information, change the weights and biases such that the cost will decrease.



Figure 2.24: Gradient Descent Example

Figure 2.24 shows how  $C$  may vary with some weight  $w$ , and how gradient descent will be used to find a minimum of  $C$  with respect  $w$ . Note that it may not converge on the absolute minimum, but it will converge onto some local minimum.

### Error of a Neuron, $\delta_i^{(l)}$

To do this, it will help to find out how much each neuron affects the output of the network, or the cost. This will be called the error of a neuron.

First, define  $z_i^{(l)}$  to be neuron  $a_i^{(l)}$ 's activation before it was passed into the activation function:

$$z_i^{(l)} = w_{i,1}^{(l-1)}a_1^{(l-1)} + w_{i,2}^{(l-1)}a_2^{(l-1)} + w_{i,3}^{(l-1)}a_3^{(l-1)} + \dots + w_{i,n}^{(l-1)}a_n^{(l-1)} + b_i^{(l)} \quad (2.33)$$

Now we can define the error of a neuron  $a_i^{(l)}$ ,  $\delta_i^{(l)}$  to be:

$$\delta_i^{(l)} = \frac{dC}{dz_i^{(l)}} \quad (2.34)$$

which represents the quantity answered by the question: “*If I make a tiny change to  $z_i^{(l)}$ ,  $\Delta z_i^{(l)}$  what is the resulting change in  $C$ ?*”.

If  $\delta_i^{(l)}$ , is close to 0, there isn't much we can do to  $z_i^{(l)}$  to have a big effect on  $C$ . On the other hand, if  $\delta_i^{(l)}$  is large, then we only have to change  $z_i^{(l)}$  a little bit to have a big effect on  $C$ . Therefore, there is a heuristic sense of how  $\delta_i^{(l)}$  measures the sensitivity, or error, of a neuron.

The plan is to find the error of the output layer, then backpropagate that to find the error of previous layers, and finally find the change in the cost function  $C$  with respect to the weights and biases in terms of these errors.

### Error of the Output Layer, $\delta^{(L)}$

The error of the neurons in the output layer will therefore be given by:

$$\delta_i^{(L)} = \frac{dC}{dz_i^{(L)}} \quad (2.35)$$

as  $L$  is the number of layers in the network (not including the input layer), and therefore represents the output layer. However, this is not easily computable, and should be rearranged into something that is.

We can break up this expression using the chain rule for differentiation:

$$\delta_i^{(L)} = \frac{dC}{da_i^{(L)}} \frac{da_i^{(L)}}{dz_i^{(L)}} \quad (2.36)$$

As  $a_i^{(l)} = \sigma(z_i^{(l)})$  by definition (from equations 2.24 and 2.33),

$$\frac{da_i^{(L)}}{dz_i^{(L)}} = \sigma'(z_i^{(L)}) \quad (2.37)$$

where  $\sigma'(x)$  is the derivative of the sigmoid function.

As the output of  $C$  is given by  $\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{2} \left( a_i^{(L)} - y_i \right)^2$  by definition (from equation 2.30),

$$\frac{dC}{da_i^{(L)}} = a_i^{(L)} - y_i \quad (2.38)$$

Therefore, from equations 2.36, 2.37 and 2.38,

$$\delta_i^{(L)} = \left( a_i^{(L)} - y_i \right) \left( \sigma' \left( z_i^{(L)} \right) \right) \quad (2.39)$$

which is all easily computable.

As done before with  $\mathbf{a}^{(l)}$  and  $\mathbf{b}^{(l)}$ , arrange each of the  $z$ -values and errors into column vectors,  $\mathbf{z}^{(l)}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\delta}^{(l)}$ , where  $l$  is the index of their layer:

$$\mathbf{z}^{(l)} = \begin{pmatrix} z_1^{(l)} \\ z_2^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ z_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{(l)} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta_1^{(l)} \\ \delta_2^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ \delta_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.40)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l$ .

$\boldsymbol{\delta}^{(L)}$  must therefore be given by:

$$\boldsymbol{\delta}^{(L)} = (\mathbf{a}^{(L)} - \mathbf{y}) \odot (\sigma'(\mathbf{z}^{(L)})) \quad (2.41)$$

where  $\mathbf{y}$  is the column vector of the expected outputs and  $\odot$  represents the operation to compute the element-wise product of 2 column vectors with the same dimension. For example,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \odot \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 24 \\ 15 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.42)$$

### Error of the Previous Layer in terms of the current one

Now that we have the error of the output layer,  $\boldsymbol{\delta}^{(L)}$ , we can attempt to backpropagate by finding the error of each layer before it. In other words, we want  $\boldsymbol{\delta}^{(l-1)}$  in terms of  $\boldsymbol{\delta}^{(l)}$  and other easily computable terms. Consider  $\delta_i^{(l-1)}$ :

$$\delta_i^{(l-1)} = \frac{dC}{dz_i^{(l-1)}} \quad (2.43)$$

We can again break this up using the chain rule:

$$\delta_i^{(l-1)} = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{dC}{dz_j^{(l)}} \frac{dz_j^{(l)}}{dz_i^{(l-1)}} \quad (2.44)$$

except this time we must sum over each  $j$  from 1 to  $n$ , where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l$ . This is because the activation of all the neurons in layer  $l$  is based on  $z_i^{(l-1)}$ , so we must add up all the small changes to  $C$  from layer  $l$  to calculate the overall effect from  $z_i^{(l-1)}$ .



Figure 2.25:  $z_i^{(l-1)}$  Affects all neurons in layer  $l$ , which all affect  $C$

By definition,  $\frac{dC}{dz_j^{(l)}} = \delta_j^{(l)}$ , so equation 2.44 simplifies to:

$$\delta_i^{(l-1)} = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{dz_j^{(l)}}{dz_i^{(l-1)}} \delta_j^{(l)} \quad (2.45)$$

Using equation 2.33, we can write  $z_j^{(l)}$  as:

$$z_j^{(l)} = w_{j,1}^{(l-1)} a_1^{(l-1)} + w_{j,2}^{(l-1)} a_2^{(l-1)} + \cdots + w_{j,i}^{(l-1)} a_i^{(l-1)} + \cdots + w_{j,n}^{(l-1)} a_n^{(l-1)} + b_j^{(l)} \quad (2.46)$$

where  $n$  is the number of neurons in layer  $l - 1$  and  $i$  is some index of a particular neuron in the previous layer which we care about.

As  $a_i^{(l-1)} = \sigma(z_i^{(l-1)})$  by definition (from equations 2.24 and 2.33),

$$z_j^{(l)} = w_{j,1}^{(l-1)} a_1^{(l-1)} + w_{j,2}^{(l-1)} a_2^{(l-1)} + \cdots + w_{j,i}^{(l-1)} \sigma(z_i^{(l-1)}) + \cdots + w_{j,n}^{(l-1)} a_n^{(l-1)} + b_j^{(l)} \quad (2.47)$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{dz_j^{(l)}}{dz_i^{(l-1)}} = w_{j,i}^{(l-1)} \sigma'(z_i^{(l-1)}) \quad (2.48)$$

Substituting that into equation 2.45 gives:

$$\delta_i^{(l-1)} = \sum_{j=1}^n w_{j,i}^{(l-1)} \sigma' \left( z_i^{(l-1)} \right) \delta_j^{(l)} \quad (2.49)$$

Consider the matrix multiplication,  $(\mathbf{W}^{(l-1)})^T \boldsymbol{\delta}^{(l)}$ , where  $\mathbf{M}^T$  represents the transposed matrix of matrix  $\mathbf{M}$ :

$$\begin{pmatrix} w_{1,1}^{(l-1)} & w_{2,1}^{(l-1)} & \cdots & w_{n,1}^{(l-1)} \\ w_{1,2}^{(l-1)} & w_{2,2}^{(l-1)} & \cdots & w_{n,2}^{(l-1)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ w_{1,m}^{(l-1)} & w_{2,m}^{(l-1)} & \cdots & w_{n,m}^{(l-1)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \delta_1^{(l)} \\ \delta_2^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ \delta_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} w_{1,1}^{(l-1)} \delta_1^{(l)} + w_{2,1}^{(l-1)} \delta_2^{(l)} + \cdots + w_{n,1}^{(l-1)} \delta_n^{(l)} \\ w_{1,2}^{(l-1)} \delta_1^{(l)} + w_{2,2}^{(l-1)} \delta_2^{(l)} + \cdots + w_{n,2}^{(l-1)} \delta_n^{(l)} \\ \vdots \\ w_{1,m}^{(l-1)} \delta_1^{(l)} + w_{2,m}^{(l-1)} \delta_2^{(l)} + \cdots + w_{n,m}^{(l-1)} \delta_n^{(l)} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.50)$$

Again, this is almost the result that we want as we just need to multiply each term by  $\sigma' \left( z_i^{(l-1)} \right)$  to get a column vector of elements in the form of equation 2.49. Therefore, the equation to backpropagate the error from one layer to the previous is given by:

$$\boldsymbol{\delta}^{(l-1)} = ((\mathbf{W}^{(l-1)})^T \boldsymbol{\delta}^{(l)}) \odot (\sigma' (\mathbf{z}^{(l-1)})) \quad (2.51)$$

which again, is all easily computable.

## Gradient of the Cost Function

Now that we have  $\delta_i^{(l)}$  for any given  $l$  and  $i$  in the network in terms of easily computable terms, we can try and find the change in the cost function  $C$  with respect to all the weights and biases, which is the gradient of the cost function, which is what we need to train the model. In other words, we are trying to find  $\frac{dC}{dw_{i,j}^{(l)}}$  and  $\frac{dC}{db_i^{(l)}}$  for any  $l, i, j$  in the network, in terms of errors, in order to take a small step in the opposite direction (as to decrease the gradient and find a minimum).

We can again break up these expressions using the chain rule into:

$$\frac{dC}{dz_i^{(l+1)}} \frac{dz_i^{(l+1)}}{dw_{i,j}^{(l)}} \text{ and } \frac{dC}{dz_i^{(l)}} \frac{dz_i^{(l)}}{db_i^{(l)}} \text{ respectively} \quad (2.52)$$

By definition,  $\frac{dC}{dz_i^{(l)}} = \delta_i^{(l)}$  so this simplifies to:

$$\frac{dz_i^{(l+1)}}{dw_{i,j}^{(l)}} \delta_i^{(l+1)} \text{ and } \frac{dz_i^{(l)}}{db_i^{(l)}} \delta_i^{(l)} \text{ respectively} \quad (2.53)$$

From equation 2.33,

$$\frac{dz_i^{(l+1)}}{dw_{i,j}^{(l)}} = a_j^{(l)} \text{ and } \frac{dz_i^{(l)}}{db_i^{(l)}} = 1 \quad (2.54)$$

Therefore, from equations 2.53 and 2.54,

$$\frac{dC}{dw_{i,j}^{(l)}} = a_j^{(l)} \delta_i^{(l+1)} \text{ and } \frac{dC}{db_i^{(l)}} = \delta_i^{(l)} \quad (2.55)$$

which is what we need.

Therefore, for a given training example index  $x$ , we must change  $\mathbf{b}^{(l)}$  by an amount  $-\eta \boldsymbol{\delta}_x^{(l)}$  where  $\boldsymbol{\delta}_x^{(l)}$  the error for the neurons in layer  $l$  for the specific training example  $x$  (this notation also follows for  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{z}$ ) and  $\eta$  is some constant, the learning rate. The negative sign is involved as to carry out gradient descent we need to take a step in the direction opposite to the gradient.

Similarly, we must change  $\mathbf{W}^{(l)}$  by an amount  $-\eta \boldsymbol{\delta}_x^{(l+1)} (\mathbf{a}_x^{(l)})^T$ . The activations column vector has been transposed so that when the error column vector is multiplied by it the result is a matrix with the same dimensions of the weight matrix.

## Final Algorithm

Now all we need to do is iterate this process over multiple training examples and then change the gradient by an average over all the pieces of training data.

Therefore, the equations to update the weights and biases are:

$$\mathbf{W}^{(l)} = \mathbf{W}^{(l)} - \frac{\eta}{m} \sum_{x=1}^m \boldsymbol{\delta}_x^{(l+1)} (\mathbf{a}_x^{(l)})^T \quad (2.56)$$

and

$$\mathbf{b}^{(l)} = \mathbf{b}^{(l)} - \frac{\eta}{m} \sum_{x=1}^m \boldsymbol{\delta}_x^{(l)} \quad (2.57)$$

where  $m$  is the number of training examples.

Each training example will be given in the format  $(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ , where  $\mathbf{x}$  is a column vector of activations for the input layer and  $\mathbf{y}$  is a column vector for the expected outputs for the output layer.



Figure 2.26: Backpropagation Algorithm Flowchart

### 2.3.4 Stochastic Gradient Descent

In practice, averaging over all the training examples is not very efficient, as you have to create a copy of the column vectors  $\mathbf{a}$ ,  $\mathbf{z}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\delta}$  for each layer and training example, which can get very large very fast.

To combat this, instead break up the training data into mini batches which are easier to handle, while still having enough to represent a range of things that the network may want to look for. The training examples are also randomly shuffled before being sorted into mini batches to ensure that the contents of each one are different every time.



Figure 2.27: Shuffling into Mini Batches

When carrying out the gradient descent, this will have the effect of taking a step in some direction close to that which decreases the gradient by the most, instead of going directly in that direction. This is called Stochastic Gradient Descent.

Finally, this entire process should be repeated multiple times, over a number of “epochs”, in order to ensure that it has enough time to learn.



Figure 2.28: Full Training Algorithm Flowchart

### 2.3.5 Class Diagram

```

class MultilayerPerceptron(object)
    layer_sizes: list[int]
    L: int
    activations: list[column_vector]
    weights: list[matrix]
    biases: list[column_vector]
    z: list[column_vector]
    errors: list[column_vector]
    training_activations: list[list[column_vector]]
    training_z: list[list[column_vector]]
    training_errors: list[list[column_vector]]]

    def __init__(self, layer_sizes)
    def predict(self, input_data)
    def train(self, examples, mini_batch_size, num_epochs, learning_rate)
    def feedforward(self, a0)
    def backpropogate(self, examples)
    def sigmoid(self, x)
    def sigmoid_prime(self, x)
    def save_model(self, filename)
    def load_model(self, file_path)

```

Figure 2.29: Multilayer Perceptron Class Diagram

The attribute `layer_sizes` is a list of integers, which represent the number of neurons in each layer. The attributes `L` and `z` represent the respective variables in the mathematical explanation above, `activations` represents the  $\mathbf{a}$  vectors, `weights` represents the  $\mathbf{W}$  matrices, `biases` represents the  $\mathbf{b}$  vectors, and `errors` represents the  $\delta$  vectors. The data structures `column_vector` and `matrix` are not built into python, but come with the library `numpy`. The attributes `training_activations`, `training_z` and `training_errors` will hold the values for each of the training examples in a mini batch, as all of them need to be computed for each example before the gradient is calculated (which is why they are in an extra `list`).

The constructor method (`def __init__`) only takes in the layer sizes, as everything else will either be defined during training or prediction, or be initially set to random values. The other methods are as you would expect, with functions for prediction and training that are explained above. There are also the methods `def save_model` and `def load_model`, as the model will be trained beforehand and then the GUI will query that model. Therefore, we need a way of saving the weights and biases to an external file and then loading them from it at a later time.

All the methods will be public functions, as python does not allow for anything else. However, in theory, they would all be procedures except for `def predict`, `def sigmoid` and `def sigmoid_prime`, which will all return `floats`, while the rest will return `None`.

There is not a “List of key variables” for this section, as all the results of calculations will

be stored in the attributes in the `class MultilayerPerceptron`, and have therefore been described above.

## 2.4 User Interface

There are many features I would like to add eventually, which I have included in the Structure Diagram (Figure 2.1). I will not be including these in this section, and will be saving them for the next prototype. I will only be planning for the user entering their region on a map, the HDI being predicted, and the suggestions for improvements being made, as I believe these are the most essential feautures.

### 2.4.1 Interface Sketch

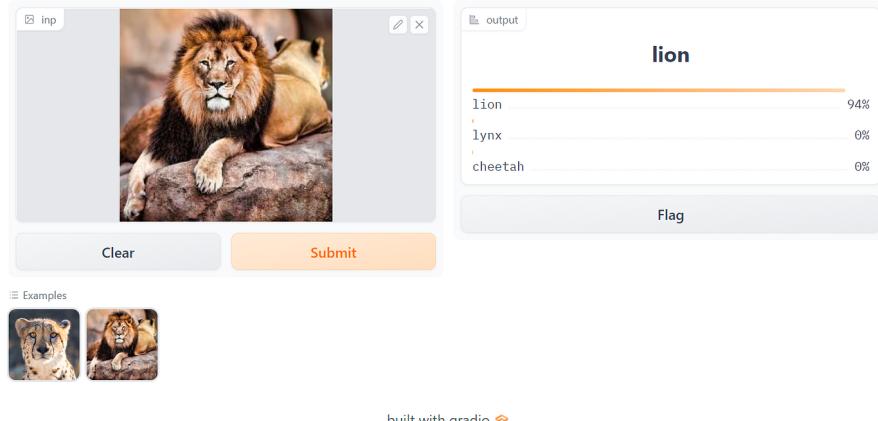


Figure 2.30: Technical Interface Sketch

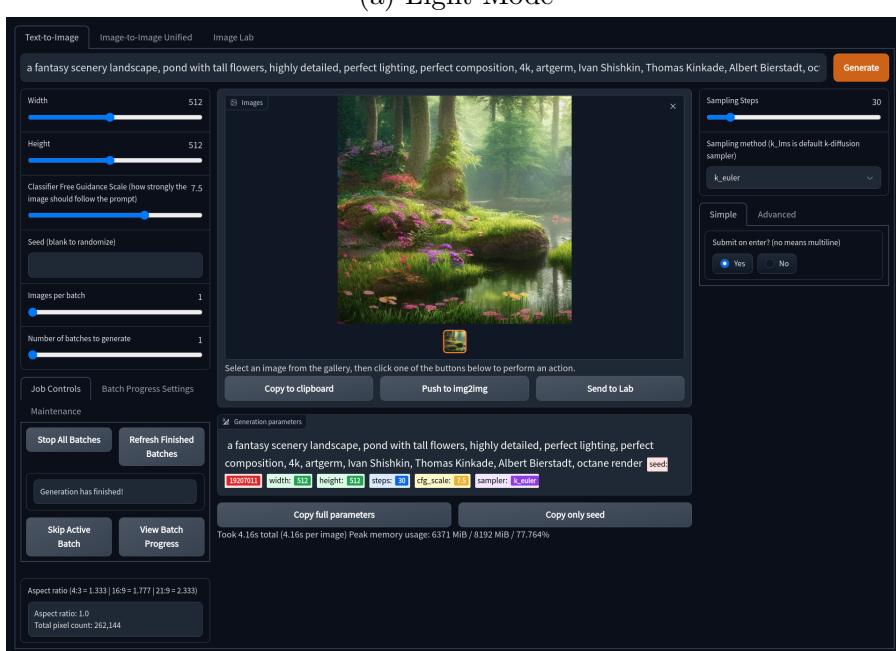
The labelled items shown in Figure 2.30 are:

1. Map for the user to draw on
2. Button to toggle between using the mouse for polygon drawing and moving
3. Zoom in and out buttons
4. Cancel Button
5. Example area the user may draw
6. Predict Button
7. Predicted HDI
8. A comparison to a country with a similar HDI
9. A list of suggestions to improve the HDI
10. A selected suggestion to view in more detail (that the user has selected)
11. The location on the map for the selected suggestion

Figure 2.30 shows the general structure of the user interface, while the style will be provided by the `gradio` python module. Examples of the style can be seen in Figure 2.31. It will automatically adapt to light mode or dark mode based on the device's or browser's settings.



(a) Light Mode



(b) Dark Mode

Figure 2.31: Interface Style Examples

Additional features that will be added in later prototypes (such as an analysis of how much each factor affects the others or entering factors manually) will be accessed from different tabs at the top of the interface.

## 2.4.2 Input Validation

As the only input the user is providing is that of drawing on the map to select their region (for now), only that needs to be validated. I will ensure that the user can only draw polygons on the map, the polygons must be completed, and the polygons cannot self intersect. The mapping module I will be using, `folium` already accounts for this, except for the self

intersection. However, this can be detected by using part of the  $D(x)$  algorithm, as shown in Figure 2.15.

The user should also only be able to interact with the map and any data visualisations. The GUI module I will be using, `gradio` also already accounts for this.

### 2.4.3 Usability Features

#### Map & Map Buttons

The map should be the biggest thing on the screen, as it is the main source of input the user will be providing. It should also be as big as possible to accomodate those with smaller screens, so that they can still accurately pinpoint locations.

The button to draw a polygon on the map will be displayed as a regular pentagon. This is because there are often distinct tools to draw rectangles or triangles, which would be represented by regular 4-sided or 3-sided polygons respectively. Therefore, if a regular 5-sided polygon is used (a pentagon) there is less likely to be confusion about what the button does, while still having a small number of sides (a large number of sides will look too similar to a circle). It also suggests that the user will not be able to draw freely (as this is often represented by a pencil), which they will not be able to do.

The buttons to zoom in and out will be represented by a plus and minus sign. This is also the standard design for this type of button. The zoom in button and zoom out buttons will be right next to each other, to minimise the consequence in accidentally zooming in/out one too many times.

The button to cancel will be represented by an X, as this is also a common symbol used for this type of button. It will be in the same approximate location as the other 3 buttons, as they all have similar functions.

The region the user draws will be shown in blue, and filled with a slightly transparent blue. This is so that they can see the region that they are drawing in real time, while also still being able to see the map beneath it.

#### Prediction of HDI

The button to make the prediction (and submit the region they have drawn) will be the largest button on the screen, and in the primary colour. By default, the primary colour of `gradio` interfaces is orange, as it compliments the (default, dark mode) dark blue background. This will make it very easy for the user to see what they need to do.

The 2 pieces of information below the predict button (the predicted HDI and the country comparison) will have the largest text size out of all the elements in the interface. This is because this is most likely the main information the user is trying to find, and so should be easy to find. Placing these elements next to the predict button is for the same reason.

#### Suggestions to Improve HDI

The suggestions to improve the HDI will be given in a table, as they will all follow a similar format: “*Build a new (building) at (these coordinates) to improve the HDI by (this much)*,

*which increases it to (this value).*”. This information can be efficiently organised into a table, in order to retrieve the most important information quickly.

Each row of the table (each suggestion) may be selected to show the location of that new building on the map. This is because reading coordinates such as  $36.922883^{\circ}\text{N}, -101.709461^{\circ}\text{E}$  does not give an intuitive sense of location, especially within a small area.

#### 2.4.4 Finding an Optimal Place for a New Building

When suggestions are being made to the user to improve the HDI, they will be in the format: “Build a new *some building* at *some coordinates*”. Which building will be determined from a predefined list of possible suggestions, which will match the factors I am considering. The coordinates at which to place it are harder to determine.

In theory, increasing the Density factor involving this building, and decreasing the Average Distance factors involving this building will increase the HDI. No matter where we place the new building in the region, the Density factor will increase by the same amount, as the number of that building will always increase by 1, and the area of the region will never change.

Therefore, we only need to consider how the position of a new building will affect the Average Distance factors. Any place we choose will decrease it by some amount, but we need to find a place that will decrease it by a significant amount. Finding the *exact* optimal place is very difficult, so instead I will be using a heuristic, “good enough” approach.

One way that I would consider is “good enough”, is finding the midpoint of all the positions of the other objects, to find where to place this new building. For example, if we wish to decrease  $A$  (House, Hospital), we could place a hospital in the midpoint of all the positions of the houses. This will involve taking a mean of all the latitude and longitude coordinates of all the houses.

However, there may be some other factors involving hospitals, such as  $A$  (School, Hospital) for which we would need to follow the same procedure. This will result in a different optimal place to what was calculated from the houses.

To make a compromise between all the factors that involve the building we are trying to place, we can average the previously calculated optimal places for each different factor to get an overall optimal place to build the building.



Figure 2.32: Finding an Optimal Place for New Building Flowchart

For validation, this function should only be called when there exists at least 1 factor in the form  $A(x, \text{New Building})$ .

I intend to implement a better algorithm to find an optimal place for a new building in future prototypes, however this will do for now.

#### 2.4.5 Overall Algorithm for User Predicting HDI

The user will draw their region on the map, from that the relevant data will be retrieved from OSM using Overpass Turbo, and then the Density and Average Distance factors will be calculated. This will be fed into the pre-trained neural network, which will predict the HDI.

On top of this, a series of suggestions will be made to improve the HDI. The full list of suggestions I would like to make are (in no particular order):

1. Building a new School
2. Building a new Hospital
3. Building a new Place of Worship
4. Building a new Police Station
5. Building a new Restaurant
6. Building a new Slot Machine
7. Building a new Library
8. Building a new Pharmacy

For each of the suggested buildings, the position at which to build it must be calculated, and then the factors must be calculated again before being fed into the pre-trained neural network.



Figure 2.33: Overall User Predicting HDI Algorithm Flowchart

#### 2.4.6 List of Key Variables

**Variables in Finding Optimal Place for New Building**

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
new_ building_type	str	Holds the type of new building to be placed.	This is used to determine if there are any other factors which contain this type of building.
other_objects	list[str]	Holds each of the other types of object to consider.	We must iterate over this to find an optimal place for a new building.
current_ object	str	Iterator variable for other_objects	This will be used to keep track of which object we are currently considering
mean_ positions	list[tuple[float]]	Holds the mean positions of all the other objects we are considering	This is a list of latitude and longitude coordinates, so a tuple is used as before.

Table 2.4: List of Key Variables in Finding Optimal Place for New Building

## Other Variables

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
app	object	Contains the gradio app, which will be ran on the local web server.	The app (highest level “interface block”) must be stored in a variable to pass to the web server.
neural_ network	object	Stores the pre-trained model for predicting HDI.	This must be called upon when the user draws their region on the map.
suggestions_ types	list[str]	List containing the different types of suggestion to be made.	Each str will be the name of the new building type to place.
suggestions	dict[float]	A dictionary, containing each predicted HDI, each with a key.	The key will be a string containing the type of new building.

Table 2.5: List of Other Key Variables in User Interface

## 2.5 Data

### 2.5.1 Data Structures

#### Coordinates

Any time I am dealing with coordinates on the surface of the Earth, I will be using a `tuple[float]`. The latitude and longitude are stored as `floats`, as they are real numbers that may not be integers. They are stored in a `tuple`, as the length of the data structure will never change (as that would correspond to adding a new perpendicular dimension), and the value of the coordinate never needs to be changed, and so `tuples` being immutable and static is suitable.

Coordinates in 3D space can also be stored as `tuple[float]`, with 3 elements instead of 2 (corresponding to the  $xyz$  coordinate space).

#### Column Vectors & Matrices

A matrix is essentially a 2D array of numbers, which have some special operations. I will be using the `numpy` (as `np`) module's `np.matrix` for this, as it takes in a python 2D `list`, and turns it into a matrix, validating the fact that all of its entries are numbers (`int` or `float`, type check), and that all sublists are the same length (length check). This, along with the `np.matmul()` function (for multiplying matrices) will give all the required functionality of matrices.

A column vector is just a matrix with 1 column, and so `np.matrix` can still be used, except I will need to pass in a python `list` of `lists` of length 1, containing each element of the column vector.

Column vectors and matrices are used in the neural network and for calculating the area of a region.

#### Layers of Neurons & Weights

The neural network is mainly where column vectors & matrices will be used, as each layer of activations, biases, errors and  $z$ -values will be stored in their own column vectors, with weights being stored in matrices (as each of the neurons in 1 layer is connected to all of the neurons in the next, we need some form of 2D data structure).

#### Lists of Things

Any time I need to store multiple of a similar thing, I will be using a `list`. This is because lists are both dynamic and mutable, so I can add, remove or change elements as I like.

For example, the column vectors corresponding to the layers of neurons will be stored in their own lists, so that they can be easily retrieved from the index of their layer. I will also be using a `list` to store a series of coordinates (`tuple[float]`) which define a particular region, or just contain the positons of objects we are interested in.

## Neural Network & File Structure

Once the neural network has been fully trained to predict HDI, I would like to be able to store it in an external file, so that predictions can be made without having to go through the training process again.

Only the weights and biases need to be saved, as the particular activations and errors are dependant on what the input layer's activations are, while the weights and biases define how the network can make predictions.

Therefore, I will first store the network's `weights` and `biases` attributes in a python `dict`, such as `{"weights": ... , "biases": ...}`, in order to store them in 1 place. I will then use the `pickle` module in order to save this variable (containing a single `dict`) to a `.pk1` file, which is a binary file that can store variables. When the model needs to be loaded (e.g. in the GUI), this file can be read to get the `dict` back, and then the weights and biases can be retrieved using the keys `"weights"` and `"biases"`.

### 2.5.2 Testing Data for Development

I plan to have done all the tests under each milestone by the time I reach it. Once all the tests have gone successfully, across all the milestones (for this prototype), I will ask for my stakeholders' opinions, to see what needs improving.

I will still be testing code in small increments as I am developing, to ensure that I do not make any silly mistakes.

#### Milestone 1 – Data Collection & Processing

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_1$	Overpass Turbo Query	Closed Polygon, Open Polygon, Valid object type, Invalid object type	The query should be able to handle both open and closed polygons as regions, and shouldn't break when an invalid object type is passed in.
$T_2$	Formula for distance between 2 points	2 Points in the same hemisphere, 2 Points in opposite hemispheres, 2 Points either side of the international date line, 2 Points whose shortest distance crosses the North Pole	The formula should be resiliant to all of the listed edge cases, and will be checked using an online calculator.

$T_3$	$A(x, y)$	Less than 500 $x$ -objects, 500 $x$ -objects, More than 500 $x$ -objects, 0 $x$ -objects	If more than 500 $x$ -objects, random sampling should happen to find 500 random $x$ -objects. If there are 0 $x$ -objects, <b>None</b> should be returned, as there is no distance to find.
$T_4$	$D(x)$	Region drawn Clockwise, Region drawn Anticlockwise, Region drawn in multiple loops of the Earth, Region that self-intersects	This function should be able to handle any region that does not self-intersect, no matter how it is drawn and how many times it wraps around the Earth. The correct area will be found on the internet (as I will be testing subnational regions)

Table 2.6: Testing Data for Milestone 1

## Milestone 2 – Multilayer Perceptron

Testing to see if the neural network is actually working is incredibly difficult. Due to the many limitations as a result of a (relatively) small data set, wrong predictions may be made, while the neural network is working perfectly. Therefore, in order to truly test if it is working, it must be trained on a different data set, which certainly has enough data. This data set will have nothing to do with HDI (as if it did, I would be using it for training anyway), but instead a data set on handwritten digits.

Testing each individual algorithm in the neural network is also very difficult, as there are so many small calculations that go into it, doing it by hand to check would take days. Therefore, I will only be testing the neural network once I have fully implemented it. However, I will still be doing the small, incremental tests to ensure no silly mistakes.

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_5$	Neural Network works	Using a <i>different</i> data set, e.g. handwritten digits, which certainly has enough training data	This is to ensure that the neural network works, and if it doesn't work for predicting HDI, it is as a result of a lack of training data.

Table 2.7: Testing Data for Milestone 2

### Milestone 3 – Initial User Interface

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_6$	Overall Flow	User Draws Region and then Predicts, User tries to predict before selecting Region, User draws region and doesn't predict	The only valid sequence of steps the user should be able to take is drawing the region and then making a prediction.
$T_7$	Optimal Place for New Building	Building for which there exists 1 Factor, Building for which there exists more than 1 Factor, Building for which there exists 0 factors	This function should take an average over all of the factors the building is involved in, while throwing an error if it has 0 factors.
$T_8$	Suggestions fed back into Neural Network	All 8 suggestions for where to place new buildings	A new predicted HDI for each suggestion

Table 2.8: Testing Data for Milestone 3

# 3. Developing the Coded Solution of the 1<sup>st</sup> Prototype

## 3.1 Milestone 1 – Data Collection & Processing

### 3.1.1 Success Criteria

By the end of this milestone, I hope to have all the training data for the neural network to train on.

No.	Success Criterion	Justification
$S_1$	Find suitable HDI training data for the Neural Network	The neural network must train on pre-calculated HDI values for certain areas, along with their respective density and average distance factors.
$S_2$	Retrieve OSM data for a given area using Overpass Turbo	This will allow me to calculate useful geographical factors to predict the HDI from instead of more human ones (which are harder to determine).
$S_3$	Calculate average distance factors from a given area	The average distance from <i>some object</i> to <i>some other object</i> is also a good measure to consider. For example <i>A</i> (House, School) is a useful factor as school children shouldn't have to travel long distances for education.
$S_4$	Calculate density factors from a given area	The number of <i>some object</i> per unit area is a good way of measuring how many of that object are in a particular area while removing the bias of larger areas.

Table 3.1: Success Criteria for Milestone 1

To determine if I have met this success criteria, I will be using the following tests:

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_1$	Overpass Turbo Query	Closed Polygon, Open Polygon, Valid object type, Invalid object type	The query should be able to handle both open and closed polygons as regions, and shouldn't break when an invalid object type is passed in.
$T_2$	Formula for distance between 2 points	2 Points in the same hemisphere, 2 Points in opposite hemispheres, 2 Points either side of the international date line, 2 Points whose shortest distance crosses the North Pole	The formula should be resiliant to all of the listed edge cases, and will be checked using an online calculator.
$T_3$	$A(x, y)$	Less than 500 $x$ -objects, 500 $x$ -objects, More than 500 $x$ -objects, 0 $x$ -objects	If more than 500 $x$ -objects, random sampling should happen to find 500 random $x$ -objects. If there are 0 $x$ -objects, <b>None</b> should be returned, as there is no distance to find.
$T_4$	$D(x)$	Region drawn Clockwise, Region drawn Anticlockwise, Region drawn in multiple loops of the Earth, Region that self-intersects	This function should be able to handle any region that does not self-intersect, no matter how it is drawn and how many times it wraps around the Earth. The correct area will be found on the internet (as I will be testing subnational regions)

Table 3.2: Testing Data for Milestone 1

### 3.1.2 Part 1 – Collecting HDI Data

The first thing I need is a list of all subnational regions, with their corresponding true HDI. As stated before, I will download this from the Global Data Lab [4].

The full dataset contains lots of unnecessary data for my project, as this gives the HDI (and many other indicators) over time, whereas I just want the most recent HDI for each subnational region.

iso_code	country	year	GDLCODE	level	region	continent	sgdi	shd1	shd1f	shdim	healthindex	healthindex	healthindex	index
AFG	Afghanistan	1990	AFGr101	Subnat	Central (Kabu Asia/Pacific	Central High Asia/Pacific	0.343	0.296	0.375	0.415	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1990	AFGr102	Subnat	East (Nangar Asia/Pacific	East (Sama Asia/Pacific	0.298	0.272	0.453	0.375	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1990	AFGr103	Subnat	North East (F Asia/Pacific	North East (F Asia/Pacific	0.279	0.279	0.404	0.444	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1990	AFGr104	Subnat	South (Uruz Asia/Pacific	South (Uruz Asia/Pacific	0.221	0.285	0.372	0.369	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1990	AFGr105	Subnat	South East (C Asia/Pacific	South East (C Asia/Pacific	0.285	0.265	0.399	0.426	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1990	AFGr106	Subnat	West (Ghor i Asia/Pacific	West (Ghor i Asia/Pacific	0.227	0.293	0.386	0.464	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1990	AFGr107	Subnat	Total Asia/Pacific	Total Asia/Pacific	0.284	0.352	0.305	0.286	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr101	Subnat	Central (Kabu Asia/Pacific	Central High Asia/Pacific	0.292	0.306	0.28	0.286	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr102	Subnat	Central High Asia/Pacific	Central High Asia/Pacific	0.273	0.313	0.313	0.287	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr103	Subnat	East (Nangar Asia/Pacific	East (Nangar Asia/Pacific	0.292	0.361	0.313	0.399	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr104	Subnat	North (Sama Asia/Pacific	North (Sama Asia/Pacific	0.286	0.313	0.313	0.429	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr105	Subnat	North East (F Asia/Pacific	North East (F Asia/Pacific	0.286	0.293	0.313	0.47	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr106	Subnat	South (Uruz Asia/Pacific	South (Uruz Asia/Pacific	0.227	0.293	0.313	0.397	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr107	Subnat	South East (C Asia/Pacific	South East (C Asia/Pacific	0.273	0.313	0.313	0.393	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1991	AFGr108	Subnat	West (Ghor i Asia/Pacific	West (Ghor i Asia/Pacific	0.273	0.313	0.313	0.393	0.4			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr101	Subnat	Total Asia/Pacific	Total Asia/Pacific	0.292	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr102	Subnat	Central (Kabu Asia/Pacific	Central High Asia/Pacific	0.292	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr103	Subnat	Central High Asia/Pacific	Central High Asia/Pacific	0.292	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr104	Subnat	East (Nangar Asia/Pacific	East (Nangar Asia/Pacific	0.287	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr105	Subnat	North (Sama Asia/Pacific	North (Sama Asia/Pacific	0.286	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr106	Subnat	North East (F Asia/Pacific	North East (F Asia/Pacific	0.286	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr107	Subnat	South (Uruz Asia/Pacific	South (Uruz Asia/Pacific	0.286	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr108	Subnat	South East (C Asia/Pacific	South East (C Asia/Pacific	0.286	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			
AFG	Afghanistan	1992	AFGr109	Subnat	West (Ghor i Asia/Pacific	West (Ghor i Asia/Pacific	0.286	0.361	0.313	0.441	0.5			

Figure 3.1: Full dataset containing unnecessary data

Therefore, I must write an algorithm to generate a suitable .csv file, containing only useful information.

`data_processing / process_hdi.py`

```

1 import csv
2
3 #retrieve data
4 with open('data/subnationalHDI.csv', 'r') as file:
5     reader = csv.DictReader(file)

```

Code Snippet 3.1: Initialising csv reader

The `csv` module contains many useful methods for handling `csv` files. I am opening '`data/subnationalHDI.csv`' in read mode, and saving it to the variable `file`. The `with` statement automatically closes the file once I am done with it. The `csv.DictReader` is a class that can read the csv file, and convert each record into a python `dict`.

```
data_processing / process_hdi.py
```

```

6     newcsv = []
7     for record in reader:
8         if record['year'] == '2022': # the most recent year
9             newRecord = {
10                 "country": record["country"],
11                 "region": record["region"],
12                 "code": record["GDLCODE"],
13                 "hdi": record["shdi"]
14             } # only the most useful information
15             newcsv.append(newRecord)
16             print(newRecord)
```

Code Snippet 3.2: Refining the HDI Data

Here, I define a `list`, `newcsv` to hold all the new (necessary) records. For each of the records in the full dataset, we must determine if it is from the most recent year (2022). If it is, we make a new record of only the most important information (the region's name, its code (which will be used to uniquely identify it), and its HDI), and append this to `newcsv`.

```
{
'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'Central (Kabul Wardak Kapisa Logar Parwan Panjsher)', 'code': 'AFGr101', 'hdi': '0.531'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'Central Highlands (Bamyan Daikundi)', 'code': 'AFGr102', 'hdi': '0.459'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'East (Nangarhar Kunar Laghman Nooristan)', 'code': 'AFGr103', 'hdi': '0.442'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'North (Samangan Sar-e-Pul Balkh Jawzjan Faryab)', 'code': 'AFGr104', 'hdi': '0.481'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'North East (Baghlan Takhar Badakhshan Kunduz)', 'code': 'AFGr105', 'hdi': '0.429'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'South (Uruzgan Helmand Zabol Nimroz Kandahar)', 'code': 'AFGr106', 'hdi': '0.393'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'South East (Ghazni Paktia Paktika Khost)', 'code': 'AFGr107', 'hdi': '0.461'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'West (Ghor Herat Badghis Farah)', 'code': 'AFGr108', 'hdi': '0.433'},
{'country': 'Afghanistan', 'region': 'Total', 'code': 'AFGt', 'hdi': '0.462'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Cabinda', 'code': 'AGOr201', 'hdi': '0.688'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Zaire', 'code': 'AGOr202', 'hdi': '0.622'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Uige', 'code': 'AGOr203', 'hdi': '0.545'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Luanda', 'code': 'AGOr204', 'hdi': '0.71'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Kuanza Norte', 'code': 'AGOr205', 'hdi': '0.546'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Kuanza Sul', 'code': 'AGOr206', 'hdi': '0.454'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Malange', 'code': 'AGOr207', 'hdi': '0.571'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Lunda Norte', 'code': 'AGOr208', 'hdi': '0.526'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Benguela', 'code': 'AGOr209', 'hdi': '0.534'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Huambo', 'code': 'AGOr210', 'hdi': '0.539'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Bie', 'code': 'AGOr211', 'hdi': '0.504'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Moxico', 'code': 'AGOr212', 'hdi': '0.508'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Kuando Kubango', 'code': 'AGOr213', 'hdi': '0.511'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Namibe', 'code': 'AGOr214', 'hdi': '0.587'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Huila', 'code': 'AGOr215', 'hdi': '0.52'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Cunene', 'code': 'AGOr216', 'hdi': '0.522'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Lunda Sul', 'code': 'AGOr217', 'hdi': '0.586'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Bengo', 'code': 'AGOr218', 'hdi': '0.584'},
{'country': 'Angola', 'region': 'Total', 'code': 'AGOt', 'hdi': '0.591'}
```

Figure 3.2: The new records

Figure 3.2 shows each `newRecord`, which are correct. Therefore, I can now add these to a new `csv` file.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_1$	Refined HDI Data	—	—	Only region and HDI of the most recent year	As Expected

Table 3.3: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.1 & 3.2

### data\_processing / process\_hdi.py

```

16 #write to new csv
17 with open('data/hdi.csv', 'w') as file:
18     field_names = ['country', 'region', 'code', 'hdi']
19     writer = csv.DictWriter(file, fieldnames=field_names)
20     writer.writeheader()
21     for record in newcsv:
22         writer.writerow(record)

```

Code Snippet 3.3: Writing back to csv

Here, I must open '`data/hdi.csv`' in write mode, to ensure I can make changes to the empty file. The `csv.DictWriter` does the same thing as the `csv.DictReader` but in reverse, so we must specify the field names. After this, we iterate over the `newcsv` list and write all of the new records.



Figure 3.3: Dataset of only useful HDI information

Figure 3.3 shows the csv file with only the useful information required. Therefore, I can now delete the original `subnationalHDI.csv` file, as I won't be needing it anymore.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_2$	Written HDI Data to csv	—	—	csv (with correct fields) written correctly	As Expected

Table 3.4: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.3

### 3.1.3 Part 2 – Collecting OSM Data for a Given Region

Next, I need to be able to retrieve the locations of all the objects from OpenStreetMaps, using Overpass Turbo.

data\_processing / get\_osm\_data.py

```
1 import requests
2
3 # makes a request to overpass turbo to get osm data
4 def get_osm_data(object_type, bounding_coords):
5     overpass_url = 'http://overpass-api.de/api/interpreter'
6     overpass_query = [
7         '(overpass turbo query)'
8     ] # placeholder query
9     overpass_query = '\n'.join(overpass_query) # concatenates list items
10    ↵ into a multi-line string
11
12     response = requests.get(overpass_url, params={'data': overpass_query})
13     print(response) # log message, shows the HTTP response code
14     data = response.json()
```

Code Snippet 3.4: Overpass Turbo GET Request

Here, I have written a function, `def get_osm_data`, which takes in 2 parameters (the type of object we are looking for, and the region we are looking in). We then must make a query to Overpass Turbo, which often comes in multiple lines. Therefore, I have decided to store each line of the query as a `str`, in a `list`, `overpass_query`, and the join the list with newline characters (`'\n'`).

We then make a GET request to the URL of Overpass Turbo, passing in the query to ensure we get the correct data. This can be easily done with the `requests` module's `get` function. Once we get a response (hopefully a 200: OK response, as otherwise something is wrong at Overpass Turbo), we must get the data from it, which will be in a `json` format.

```

data_processing / get_osm_data.py / def get_osm_data

6     key_type = ('building' if object_type == 'house' else 'natural' if
7         ↳ object_type == 'tree' else 'gambling' if object_type ==
8             ↳ 'slot_machines' else 'amenity') # get the right key type
9     region_poly = ' '.join([' '.join([str(latlong) for latlong in coord])
10        ↳ for coord in bounding_coords]) # converts list of tuples to
11        ↳ correct format for overpass turbo
12     overpass_query = [
13         '[out:json];',
14         '(',
```

Code Snippet 3.5: Overpass Turbo Query

OSM can store data in 3 distinct ways: nodes, ways and relations. A node is a single coordinate, a way is a collection of nodes (which, for example, might represent the outline of a building) and a relation is a collection of nodes, ways or other relations.

The first line of the query '`[out:json];`' specifies that I want the output to be in a **json** format. Using the '`nwr`' command specifies that I want all **nodes**, **ways** and **relations**, as what we are looking for could be represented as any of them.

We then must specify that we want only the ways, nodes, and relations of a particular type. Each node/way/relation on OSM has a series of keys, each of which has a value (for example, "`amenity`"="`restaurant`" would specify that a particular node represents the amenity of a restaurant). The majority of the objects I am looking for are amenities, with a few exceptions. Therefore, I must first determine the correct key before defining the query (as shown on line 6).

We then also need to specify which region we want the ways, nodes and relations to come from. I didn't know how to do this, so I carried out some research on the Overpass Turbo documentation, and found that you can specify a polygon by separating each coordinate with a space ("`La1 Lo1 La2 Lo2 ...`"). This is a different format to how it is passed into the `def get_osm_data` function, so I must first join each of the coordinate pairs with spaces, (`[' '.join(str(latlong) for latlong in coord)]`), and then join each of those with spaces, again before the query is defined (as shown on line 7).

Finally, including '`out center;`' specifies that for each of the ways and relations, their centers should be outputted, instead of their bounding coordinates.

```

    'type': 'relation'},
    'center': {'lat': 51.775109, 'lon': -1.2563298},
    'id': 3479283,
    'members': [{ref: 257782234, role: 'outer', type: 'way'},
                {ref: 97683888, role: 'outer', type: 'way'}],
    'tags': {'addr:city': 'Oxford',
             'addr:postcode': '0X2 7EE',
             'addr:street': 'Marston Ferry Road',
             'amenity': 'school',
             'capacity': '1850',
             'isced:level': '2;3',
             'max_age': '18',
             'min_age': '11',
             'name': 'The Cherwell School',
             'phone': '+44 1865 558719',
             'ref:GB:uprn': '100121296851',
             'ref:edubase': '137970',
             'ref:edubase:group': '2644',
             'religion': 'none',
             'school:boarding': 'no',
             'school:gender': 'mixed',
             'school:selective': 'no',
             'school:trust': 'yes',
             'school:trust:name': 'River Learning Trust',
             'school:trust:type': 'multi_academy',
             'school:type': 'academy',
             'short_name': 'Cherwell School',
             'type': 'multipolygon',
             'website': 'https://www.cherwell.oxon.sch.uk/',
             'wikidata': 'Q5092663',
             'wikipedia': 'en:Cherwell School'},
    'type': 'relation'},
    {'center': {'lat': 51.7632368, 'lon': -1.2665437},
     'id': 6660278,
     'members': [{ref: 79710677, role: 'outer', type: 'way'},
                 {ref: 448835379, role: 'outer', type: 'way'},
                 {ref: 448835378, role: 'outer', type: 'way'},
                 {ref: 448835411, role: 'outer', type: 'way'},
                 {ref: 448835408, role: 'outer', type: 'way'},
                 {ref: 448835405, role: 'outer', type: 'way'},
                 {ref: 448835399, role: 'outer', type: 'way'}],
     'tags': {'addr:postcode': '0X2 6HX',

```

Figure 3.4: Output of Example Overpass Turbo Query

Executing this function, passing in '`school`' for `object_type` and a list of coordinates (in the `list[tuple[float]]` form) of a ring around my local area for `bounding_coords` and printing the what is stored in the variable `data` gives a list of schools in my local area (one of which I go to (and a bit of the next one) is shown in Figure 3.4).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{1.1}$	Overpass Turbo Query	Closed Polygon, Valid object type	Valid	Returns the appropriate data	As Expected
$T_{1.2}$	Overpass Turbo Query	Open Polygon, Valid object type	Edge Case	Returns the appropriate data, as if there was a line joining the first and last vertices	As Expected
$T_{1.3}$	Overpass Turbo Query	Invalid object type	Invalid	Returns nothing	As Expected

Table 3.5:  $T_1$  Testing Table (for Code Snippets 3.4 & 3.5)

However, again, there is lots of unnecessary data here (for example names, phone numbers etc.) so we must refine it.

```
data_processing / get_osm_data.py / def get_osm_data
```

```

21     coords = []
22     for nwr in data['elements']:
23         if nwr['type'] == 'node':
24             coords.append((nwr['lat'], nwr['lon']))
25         else: # it is a way or relation
26             coords.append((nwr['center']['lat'], nwr['center']['lon']))
27
28     return coords

```

Code Snippet 3.6: Getting a List of Latitude/Longitude Pairs

The objects we are receiving come in a list, which has the key '`elements`', so I am iterating over `data['elements']`. For each one, we must append only the latitude longitude coordinates (in a `tuple`) to a `list`. If a particular one is stored as a node, then the latitude and longitude coordinates are stored directly, but if it is a way or relation, then they are stored in an additional `dict` with the key '`center`'.

Once we have iterated over each node/way/relation, we can return the `list` of coordinates.

```
[(51.7546965, -1.2594876), (51.738484, -1.2265718), (51.7241049, -1.2095659), (51.7368965, -1.2012643), (51.7586564, -1.2345702), (51.7485855, -1.2349221), (51.7365529, -1.214302), (51.7874249, -1.2616194), (51.7538688, -1.2985268), (51.7265657, -1.2324789), (51.7428616, -1.218293), (51.7450632, -1.2605576), (51.7372123, -1.2311163), (51.7380926, -1.2273243), (51.7641502, -1.2278057), (51.7589064, -1.2251667), (51.7461635, -1.2862479), (51.7635249, -1.1926637), (51.7630379, -1.1898475), (51.732761, -1.2351862), (51.7534768, -1.2244231), (51.784562, -1.280275), (51.7403821, -1.2421973), (51.7510535, -1.2757784), (51.7603838, -1.2075961), (51.7524678, -1.2030074), (51.7593023, -1.266659), (51.7678747, -1.2724486), (51.7336174, -1.2115186), (51.7588632, -1.2057114), (51.7382056, -1.2557097), (51.7749163, -1.2591828), (51.7716276, -1.2258946), (51.7574877, -1.217863), (51.7369958, -1.2110372), (51.7571114, -1.2238353), (51.7484696, -1.2347665), (51.7669542, -1.2604404), (51.7783094, -1.259319), (51.7781822, -1.2686885), (51.7565292, -1.2532005), (51.7217629, -1.2149064), (51.7718743, -1.2394002), (51.7719641, -1.242301), (51.7495517, -1.2575039), (51.7529223, -1.2660046), (51.7811525, -1.2715384), (51.7391512, -1.2080504), (51.7673404, -1.2662258), (51.7677108, -1.2600939), (51.7823832, -1.2681758), (51.7693443, -1.262655), (51.7707973, -1.242397), (51.7279666, -1.2146291), (51.775109, -1.2563298), (51.7632368, -1.2665437), (51.7494109, -1.2461454), (51.7726646, -1.2552128), (51.7703703, -1.2087175), (51.7538272, -1.2590957), (51.7784973, -1.2726615), (51.7676965, -1.2589464), (51.7678128, -1.2552128), (51.7703703, -1.2087175), (51.7694505, -1.2286333)]
```

Figure 3.5: Output of a `list` of Latitude/Longitude pairs

Figure 3.5 shows the new output of the `def get_osm_data` function with the same input data from Figure 3.4, which is correct.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_3$	Refined OSM Data	—	—	Only Latitude/Longitude pairs	As Expected

Table 3.6: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.6

### 3.1.4 Part 3 – Implementing $A(x, y)$

Now, it's time to start calculating the factors from this data. Firstly, the average distance factors.

`data_processing / calc_factors.py`

```

1 import numpy as np
2
3 EARTH_RADIUS = 6371 # (in km)
4
5 # converts angle in degrees to angle in radians
6 def deg2rad(angle):
7     return (np.pi/180)*angle
8
9 # finds the distance (in km) along the surface of the earth, between 2
10    ↵ coordinates
11 def distBetween2Points(p1, p2):
12     La1 = deg2rad(p1[0])
13     Lo1 = deg2rad(p1[1])
14     La2 = deg2rad(p2[0])
15     Lo2 = deg2rad(p2[1])
16     return EARTH_RADIUS * np.arccos(np.sin(La1)*np.sin(La2) +
17         ↵ np.cos(La1)*np.cos(La2)*np.cos(Lo1-Lo2))

```

Code Snippet 3.7: Finding the Distance between any 2 points

This code snippet implements equation 2.7, which finds the distance along the surface of the Earth, between 2 points (`p1` and `p2`), whose coordinates are given in degrees.

The first thing we need to do, is convert each of these angles into radians, by using the conversion factor (angle in radians) =  $\frac{\pi}{180} \times$  (angle in degrees), and implemented with the function `def deg2rad`.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_4$	Conversion from degrees to radians	angle in degrees	–	$\frac{\pi}{180} \times$ (angle)	As Expected

Table 3.7: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.7

We then must calculate the distance with equation 2.7, and return it. I am using the module `numpy` for the `sin`, `cos` and `arccos` functions, as well as a precise value for  $\pi$ .

For each of the following tests in  $T_2$ , the 2 points I selected to test were  $30^\circ$  away from each other, along a great circle. Therefore, the output for all of them should be  $\frac{1}{12} \times 2\pi r$ , which  $\approx 3335.8$  km.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{2.1}$	Distance between 2 points	2 Points in the same hemisphere: $(30^\circ, 0^\circ)$ , $(60^\circ, 0^\circ)$	Valid	3335.8 km	As Expected
$T_{2.2}$	Distance between 2 points	2 Points in opposite hemispheres: $(15^\circ, 0^\circ)$ , $(-15^\circ, 0^\circ)$	Edge Case	3335.8 km	As Expected
$T_{2.3}$	Distance between 2 points	2 Points either side of the international date-line: $(0^\circ, 165^\circ)$ , $(0^\circ, -165^\circ)$	Edge Case	3335.8 km	As Expected
$T_{2.4}$	Distance between 2 points	2 Points whose shortest distance crosses the North Pole: $(75^\circ, 90^\circ)$ , $(75^\circ, -90^\circ)$	Edge Case	3335.8 km	As Expected

Table 3.8:  $T_2$  Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.7)

data\_processing / calc\_factors.py

```
2 import random
```

data\_processing / calc\_factors.py

```
18 # finds the average distance between 2 types of objects, A(x,y)
19 def averageDistance(x_objects, y_objects, max_x_objects=500):
20     if len(x_objects) == 0 or len(y_objects) == 0: # the average distance
21         is undefined
22         return None
23     if len(x_objects) > max_x_objects: # random sample
24         x_objects = random.sample(x_objects, max_x_objects)
```

Code Snippet 3.8:  $A(x, y)$  Validation

Here, I am defining the `def averageDistance` function, to calculate  $A(x, y)$ . It takes in `x_objects` ( $x$ ), `y_objects` ( $y$ ) and `max_x_objects` as parameters. By default (if nothing is passed in for `max_x_objects`), `max_x_objects` is set to 500, as it was in the flowchart in Figure 2.9.

If there are either no  $x$ -objects, or no  $y$ -objects, then the average distance between them is undefined, so we must return `None`. When this gets fed into the neural network, it will be replaced by an arbitrarily large number, as (in theory) larger values of  $A(x, y)$  for any  $x, y$  are “bad”, and should be decreased.

If there are instead more than (`max_x_objects`)  $x$ -objects, then we must take a random sample of (`max_x_objects`), as otherwise the function will take too long to execute. To do this, we must first `import random`, and then use its `random.sample()` method.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{3.1}$	$A(x, y)$	Less than 500 $x$ -objects	Valid	Uses all of the $x$ -objects	As Expected
$T_{3.2}$	$A(x, y)$	500 $x$ -objects	Boundary	Uses all 500 of the $x$ -objects	As Expected
$T_{3.3}$	$A(x, y)$	More than 500 $x$ -objects	Invalid	Uses a random 500 of the $x$ -objects	As Expected
$T_{3.4}$	$A(x, y)$	0 $x$ -objects	Invalid	Returns <code>None</code>	As Expected

Table 3.9:  $T_3$  Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.8)

`data_processing / calc_factors.py / def averageDistance`

```

24     # iterate over each x_object, and find the closest y_object
25     min_dists = []
26     for x_object in x_objects:
27         dist_to_ys = []
28         for y_object in y_objects:
29             dist_to_ys.append(distBetween2Points(x_object, y_object))
30         min_dists.append(min(dist_to_ys)) # the closest y_object
31     return np.mean(min_dists)

```

Code Snippet 3.9: Calculating  $A(x, y)$

This code snippet implements the rest of the algorithm to find  $A(x, y)$ , as shown in Figure 2.9. (We must iterate over each  $x$ -object, find the closest  $y$ -object, and return the mean of those distances).

Running this function, passing in the list of schools shown in Figure 3.5, and a list of houses in the same area, returns 0.37311016450362056 km, which sounds about right. Running the function again, with the same inputs, but with no random sampling however returns 0.3586665816532994 km, which is the true value, but takes longer to calculate. Therefore, in the first run, the random sampling must have (randomly) selected particular houses that happened to be slightly further away from schools than usual (approximately 15 more metres).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_5$	$A(x, y)$	List of houses and schools in my local area	–	$\sim 0.36$ km	As Expected

Table 3.10: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.9

To see the full effect of the random sampling, we can run the function on the same data multiple times, to see the range of values it produces:

```
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3471860081253106 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.34935882509741467 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3557128766643569 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35344981434591427 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35875781665549433 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3613735418982461 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3557637814311824 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35691715365803295 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.34808368746306134 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3524024184457041 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.364156322089742 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3528441770837829 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3636918565334129 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.369403201575993 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.362327943106565 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.364705313921878 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3549901458177277 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3480712819732799 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3609290654924819 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3589591342932028 km
that took 11.004106998443604 seconds
```

Figure 3.6:  $A(x, y)$  20 times, with `max_x_objects` set to 500

Figure 3.6 shows executing  $A(x, y)$  20 times, with the same input data as before, and `max_x_objects` set to 500. The value it returns is often correct to 1 significant figure (0.4 km), and correct to 2 significant figures about half the time (0.36 km). In total, the whole thing took around 11 seconds and so each one took approximately 0.55 seconds.

This is not very accurate, and so I believe we should increase the `max_x_objects`. This will also increase the time for which it takes, so we shouldn't increase it by too much.

```

average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35699701939607803 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.36155987000484535 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3568930106373999 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3535205857963649 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.36394807974342963 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.358652190929027 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3555692513092449 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35734571898276885 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35994759185886527 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.36577563831020554 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.36094046155354886 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35652504272471075 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3591947485562978 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.36079439696851606 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.36447506968526566 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35276955289898515 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3631400347535967 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3554118911780664 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.35665813539156627 km
average distance from house to nearest school in oxford is: 0.3567446332467618 km
that took 38.9518940448761 seconds

```

Figure 3.7:  $A(x, y)$  20 times, with `max_x_objects` set to 2000

Figure 3.7 shows executing  $A(x, y)$  20 times, with the same input data as before, and `max_x_objects` set to 2000. The value it now returns is always correct to 1 significant figure (0.4 km), and often correct to 2 significant figures (0.36 km). In total, the whole thing took around 39 seconds and so each one took approximately 1.95 seconds. This makes sense, as  $A(x, y)$  should scale linearly with `max_x_objects`, and  $0.55 \times \frac{2000}{500} \approx 1.95$ .

This is a better result, in still a reasonable amount of time, and so I have decided to change the default value for `max_x_value` from 500 to 2000. The value can of course still be changed at any time, by passing in a different number. When the user comes to predict the HDI of their area in a later prototype, they may be able to change `max_x_objects` with a slider, to make a tradeoff between accuracy and time.

### 3.1.5 Part 4 – Implementing $D(x)$

Now its time for the harder factors to calculate, the density factors.

First, I decided to make the part of  $D(x)$  that calculates the area of the region a seperate function, as the area will be the same for all density factors of a given area, and so it would be more efficient to calculate it once, beforehand.

data\_processing / calc\_factors.py

```

33 # calculates the area (in km^2) of a given region bound by a set of
34 # latitude/longitude coordinates
35 def calcArea(bounding_coords):
36     if bounding_coords[0] == bounding_coords[-1]: # if the first and last
37         # coordinates are the same, then delete the last one
38         bounding_coords.pop(-1)
39     # convert lat/lon pairs to 3d position vectors
40     bounding_vectors = []
41     for coord in bounding_coords:
42         La = coord[0]
43         Lo = coord[1]
44         bounding_vectors.append(np.matrix([
45             [np.cos(La)*np.cos(Lo)],
46             [np.cos(La)*np.sin(Lo)],
47             [np.sin(La)]
48         ]))

```

Code Snippet 3.10: Converting list of bounding coordinates into Column Vectors

Here, I am defining the `def calcArea` function, it takes in the `bounding_coords` as a parameter. The first thing we need to check is if the first and last elements of that list are the same. If they are, then remove the last one, as we don't want to be double-counting a particular vertex.

Next, we must find the absolute position of each coordinate in 3D space, by using equation 2.14 (remembering that  $r$  can be set to 1, as the radius of the Earth is irrelevant). As stated before, I am using the `np.matrix` data structure to represent column vectors and matrices.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_6$	Converting lat/lon to column vectors	A lat/lon coordinate, for example, $(45^\circ, 45^\circ)$	-	In this example, $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$	In this example, $(0.276, 0.445, 0.851)$ , to 3 significant figures

Table 3.11: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.10

This is clearly the wrong output. I first thought that maybe equation 2.14 was wrong, but then I checked my working and couldn't find any mistakes. I then realised I hadn't converted from degrees to radians before calculating the vectors.

```
data_processing / calc_factors.py / def calcArea
```

```
40     La = deg2rad(coord[0])
41     Lo = deg2rad(coord[1])
```

Code Snippet 3.11: Converting from Degrees to Radians

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_6$	Converting lat/lon to column vectors	A lat/lon coordinate, for example, $(45^\circ, 45^\circ)$	-	In this example, $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$	In this example, $(0.5, 0.5, 0.707)$ , to 3 significant figures, As Expected

Table 3.12: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.11

This now produces correct vectors. We now must iterate over each vertex, and find its anticlockwise angle.

```

data_processing / calc_factors.py / def calcArea

47     # iterate over each vertex and find its anticlockwise angle
48     for vertex_index, vertex in enumerate(bounding_vectors):
49         prev_vertex = bounding_vectors[vertex_index-1]
50         next_vertex = bounding_vectors[0 if vertex_index ==
51             ↵ len(bounding_vectors)-1 else vertex_index+1]
52         La = deg2rad(bounding_coords[vertex_index][0])
53         Lo = deg2rad(bounding_coords[vertex_index][1])
54         # define the rotation and translation matrices
55         rotation_matrix_z = np.matrix([
56             [np.cos(-Lo), -np.sin(-Lo), 0],
57             [np.sin(-Lo), np.cos(-Lo), 0],
58             [0, 0, 1]
59         ])
60         rotation_matrix_y = np.matrix([
61             [np.cos(La-np.pi/2), 0, np.sin(La-np.pi/2)],
62             [0, 1, 0],
63             [-np.sin(La-np.pi/2), 0, np.cos(La-np.pi/2)]
64         ])
65         translation_vector = np.matrix([
66             [0],
67             [0],
68             [-1]
69         ])

```

Code Snippet 3.12: Defining Key Variables in calculating area

Firstly, we need to get the positions 2 vertices adjacent to the one we are considering. To get the previous one, we can just subtract 1 from the index of the current one, (as in the case that we are considering the first vertex, the index -1 refers to the last element in a list, which is the previous one in the shape). To get the next vertex, the index will usually be 1 more than the current index, except for when we are considering the final vertex, as the next one will be the first vertex.

We then must find the latitude and longitude of the current vertex, so that we can rotate the plane tangent to it to be the  $xy$ -plane. Luckily, `bounding_coords` and `bounding_vectors` have the same indices, so we just need to pass the `bounding_coord` at the index `vertex_index` through the `def deg2rad` function to get what we need.

Finally, we must define the 3 matrices used to transform the plane into the  $xy$ -plane, as shown in equations 2.15 to 2.17.

```

data_processing / calc_factors.py / def calcArea

69      # rotate and translate the plane tangent to the vertex such that
70      # it is the xy-plane
71      prev_vertex = np.matmul(rotation_matrix_y,
72      #→ np.matmul(rotation_matrix_z, prev_vertex)) +
73      #→ translation_vector
74      vertex = np.matmul(rotation_matrix_y, np.matmul(rotation_matrix_z,
75      #→ vertex)) + translation_vector
76      next_vertex = np.matmul(rotation_matrix_y,
77      #→ np.matmul(rotation_matrix_z, next_vertex)) +
78      #→ translation_vector
79      # project onto the xy-plane
80      prev_vertex[2][0] = 0
81      next_vertex[2][0] = 0

```

Code Snippet 3.13: Rotating the plane tangent to each vertex

Now we must transform each of these vertices, using the matrices we just defined. As stated before, the first is to perform a rotation about the  $z$ -axis, such that it is parallel to the  $y$ -axis, the second is to perform a rotation about the  $y$ -axis such that it is parallel to the  $x$ -axis (and hence a translation of the  $xy$ -plane), and the third is to translate it onto the  $xy$ -plane.

Then, to project the previous and next vertices onto the  $xy$ -plane, we can just set their  $z$ -coordinates to 0. This is at index [2][0], as  $z$  is the third axis (second with 0-indexing) and the column vectors are stored as a matrix, so each item in the column vector is actually an array (hence the [0] index).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_7$	Getting the previous and next vertices	—	—	Works in the edge cases concerning the first and last vertices	As Expected
$t_8$	Transformation of vertices	—	—	Current vertex should be transformed to $(0, 0, 0)$	As Expected
$t_9$	Projection of other vertices	—	—	$z$ -coordinate set to 0	As Expected

Table 3.13: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.12 & 3.13

```
data_processing / calc_factors.py / def calcArea
    48     anticlockwise_angles = []
```

```
data_processing / calc_factors.py / def calcArea
    77     # calculate anticlockwise angle between the vectors
    78     prev_to_current = vertex - prev_vertex
    79     current_to_next = next_vertex - vertex
    80     anticlockwise_angle =
    ↵     np.arctan2((prev_to_current.item(1,0)*current_to_next.item(2,0)
    ↵     - prev_to_current.item(2,0)*current_to_next.item(1,0)) -
    ↵     (prev_to_current.item(2,0)*current_to_next.item(0,0) -
    ↵     prev_to_current.item(0,0)*current_to_next.item(2,0)) +
    ↵     (prev_to_current.item(0,0)*current_to_next.item(1,0) -
    ↵     prev_to_current.item(1,0)*current_to_next.item(0,0)),
    ↵     prev_to_current.item(0,0)*current_to_next.item(0,0) +
    ↵     prev_to_current.item(1,0)*current_to_next.item(1,0) +
    ↵     prev_to_current.item(2,0)*current_to_next.item(2,0))
    81     anticlockwise_angles.append(anticlockwise_angle)
```

Code Snippet 3.14: Finding the anticlockwise angles

Now we must find the anticlockwise angle between the vertices. First, we find the vector to get from the previous vertex to the current vertex, and the vector to get from the current vertex to the next vertex, and then use equation 2.18 to find the anticlockwise angle.

`np.arctan2` is the 2-argument form of the arctan function, giving a range of  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ , instead of the regular  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$  to  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

As we will want to find the sum of these anticlockwise angles, we must first declare a `list` before the `for` loop (started in Code Snippet 3.12), and then append each anticlockwise angle to it.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{10}$	Calculating the anticlockwise angle	—	—	Angle that you need to turn anticlockwise to be facing in the new direction	As Expected

Table 3.14: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.14

```

data_processing / calc_factors.py / def calcArea

82     # find the interior angles from the anticlockwise angles
83     sum_anticlockwise_angles = sum(anticlockwise_angles)
84     if sum_anticlockwise_angles == 0:
85         return None
86     if sum_anticlockwise_angles < 0:
87         anticlockwise_angles = [-1*angle for angle in
88             ↪ anticlockwise_angles]
89     interior_angles = [np.pi-angle for angle in anticlockwise_angles]
90     # return the area
91     num_edges = len(bounding_coords)
92     return (EARTH_RADIUS ** 2) * (sum(interior_angles) -
93         ↪ np.pi*(num_edges-2))

```

Code Snippet 3.15: Calculating the Area

This code snippet implements the bottom half of the flowchart for  $D(x)$ , in Figure 2.15. We find the sum of the anticlockwise angles, if it is 0, then the shape must be invalid and so we `return None`.

If the sum is negative, then the shape must have been drawn the wrong way around, and so we must multiply each of the anticlockwise angles by  $-1$ , before continuing, which can be done with a list comprehension.

Then, to calculate the interior angles, we subtract each angle from  $\pi$ , again using a list comprehension. Finally, to calculate the area of the region we use equation 2.13. To find the number of edges of the shape, we just count the number of vertices, as they will always be the same thing.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{4.1}$	$D(x)$	Region drawn Clockwise	Valid	Correct area calculated	As Expected
$T_{4.2}$	$D(x)$	Region drawn Anticlockwise	Valid	Correct area calculated, as if it were drawn clockwise	As Expected
$T_{4.3}$	$D(x)$	Region drawn in multiple loops of the Earth	Valid	Correct area calculated, as if all coordinates were in the regular range	As Expected
$T_{4.4}$	$D(x)$	Region that self-intersects	Invalid	<code>None</code>	Some large area

Table 3.15:  $T_4$  Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.15)

For the areas drawn clockwise and anticlockwise, I used the same area that I used to get the data about houses and schools in the  $A(x, y)$  section, which was a polygon around Oxford. The areas they returned were about right, after researching the true area of Oxford. My values turned out greater as I was drawing *around* Oxford. The discrepancy between the clockwise and anticlockwise values is most likely due to floating point arithmetic and calculating things in different orders.

For the area drawn in multiple loops around the Earth, I again used the same area of Oxford, except some of the coordinates had multiples of 360 added to them. Again, the discrepancy between values can be explained by floating point binary.

```
area of oxford but it was drawn clockwise: 54.51510926217421 km^2
area of oxford but it was drawn anticlockwise: 54.51510919007252 km^2
area of oxford but in multiple loops around the earth: 54.515115535020925 km^2
some random polygon that self-intersects: 255032235.95489413
```

Figure 3.8: Area of Oxford, with an Invalid Self-Intersection

The area that self-intersects must also have not worked as a result of floating point binary. When inspecting the sum of the anticlockwise angles, I found that it was very close to 0, but not quite. Therefore, I must round the sum of the anticlockwise angles before seeing if it is 0.

```
data_processing / calc_factors.py / def calcArea
    sum_anticlockwise_angles = round(sum(anticlockwise_angles), 5)
```

Code Snippet 3.16: Rounding the sum of anticlockwise angles

5 decimal places should be enough to determine if it is supposed to be 0, while not affecting anything that shouldn't be 0.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
T <sub>4.4</sub>	$D(x)$	Region that self-intersects	Invalid	None	As Expected

Table 3.16: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.16

```
area of oxford but it was drawn clockwise: 54.51510926217421 km^2
area of oxford but it was drawn anticlockwise: 54.51510919007252 km^2
area of oxford but in multiple loops around the earth: 54.515115535020925 km^2
some random polygon that self-intersects: None
```

Figure 3.9: Area of Oxford, with a Valid Self-Intersection

Finally, all that is left to do is calculate  $D(x)$ .

```
data_processing / calc_factors.py
```

```
93 # finds the density of a type of object, D(x)
94 def density(x_objects, area):
95     return len(x_objects)/area
```

Code Snippet 3.17: Calculating  $D(x)$

$D(x)$  is given by the number of  $x$ -objects per unit area, so we can just find the length of the `x_objects` list and divide by the area to get our answer.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{11}$	$D(x)$	List of schools in Oxford, Area of Oxford	–	$\sim 1$ School per $\text{km}^2$	As Expected

Table 3.17: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.17

**D(School) for oxford: 1.192329995843938 schools/km<sup>2</sup>**

Figure 3.10:  $D(\text{School})$  for Oxford

### 3.1.6 Part 5 – Iterating over each Subnational Region

Now it is time to finally compile all of our training data. We first must be able to find all of the required factors for any given area.

```
data_processing / calc_factors.py
```

```
3   from get_osm_data import get_osm_data
```

```
data_processing / calc_factors.py
```

```
98  # finds all the factors for a given region
99  def getAllFactors(region):
100    # retrieve all relevant osm data
101    object_types = ['house', 'school', 'hospital', 'pharmacy',
102                    'restaurant', 'place_of_worship', 'bank', 'slot_machines',
103                    'fast_food', 'toilets', 'police', 'university', 'library',
104                    'post_box', 'vending_machine', 'bench', 'tree']
105    all_objects = {}
106    for object_type in object_types:
107        print(f'getting {object_type} data...') # log message
108        all_objects[object_type] = get_osm_data(object_type, region)
```

Code Snippet 3.18: Retrieving All OSM Data

To do this, I have defined a function, `def getAllFactors`, which takes in a region (in the `list[tuple[float]]` format), and returns a `dict` of all the factors. We must first retrieve all of the relevant data from OSM (using the `def get_osm_data` function implemented in Section 3.1.3).

Here, I define a list of all the object types needed for all of the factors, and an empty dictionary. For each of the object types, a key is created in the dictionary, with the value being the returned `list` of latitude and longitude coordinates

I am also printing a log message, as some of these fetches may take a long time, and so it is useful to keep track of where we are in the process

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{12}$	Collecting all objects	—	—	Each list saved in a <code>dict</code>	As Expected

Table 3.18: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.18

```
getting house data...
<Response [200]>
getting school data...
<Response [200]>
getting hospital data...
<Response [200]>
getting pharmacy data...
<Response [200]>
getting restaurant data...
<Response [200]>
getting place_of_worship data...
<Response [200]>
getting bank data...
<Response [200]>
getting slot_machines data...
<Response [200]>
getting fast_food data...
<Response [200]>
getting toilets data...
<Response [200]>
getting police data...
<Response [200]>
getting university data...
<Response [200]>
getting library data...
<Response [200]>
getting post_box data...
<Response [200]>
getting vending_machine data...
<Response [200]>
getting bench data...
<Response [200]>
getting tree data...
<Response [200]>
```

Figure 3.11: Log messages for Collecting data for all objects

Now we must calculate each factor with this information.

```

data_processing / calc_factors.py / def getAllFactors

106     # return a dictionary of all the factors
107     print('calculating area...') # log message
108     area = calcArea(region)
109     print('calculating factors...') # log message
110     return {
111         "A(House School)": averageDistance(all_objects['house'],
112             ↳ all_objects['school']),
113         "A(House Hospital)": averageDistance(all_objects['house'],
114             ↳ all_objects['hospital']),
115         "A(House Pharmacy)": averageDistance(all_objects['house'],
116             ↳ all_objects['pharmacy']),
117         "A(House Restaurant)": averageDistance(all_objects['house'],
118             ↳ all_objects['restaurant']),
119         "A(School Hospital)": averageDistance(all_objects['school'],
120             ↳ all_objects['hospital']),
121         "A(Police Hospital)": averageDistance(all_objects['police'],
122             ↳ all_objects['hospital']),
123         "A(House Place of Worship)": averageDistance(all_objects['house'],
124             ↳ all_objects['place_of_worship']),
125         "A(Bank Slot Machine)": averageDistance(all_objects['bank'],
126             ↳ all_objects['slot_machines']),
127         "A(Fast-Food Place Toilet)"::
128             ↳ averageDistance(all_objects['fast_food'],
129                 ↳ all_objects['toilets']),
130         "A(House Police)": averageDistance(all_objects['house'],
131             ↳ all_objects['police']),
132         "A(University Library)"::
133             ↳ averageDistance(all_objects['university'],
134                 ↳ all_objects['library']),
135         "A(House Library)": averageDistance(all_objects['house'],
136             ↳ all_objects['library']),

```

Code Snippet 3.19: Calculating All Average Distance Factors

Here, I am returning a `dict` with a key for each factor. For the average distance factors, we can just pass the relevant data into the `def averageDistance` function (implemented in Section 3.1.4).

The factor names don't have a comma between the 2 parameters of the `A` function, as that would mess up the `csv` headers.

```

data_processing / calc_factors.py / def getAllFactors

123     "D(School)": density(all_objects['school'], area),
124     "D(Hospital)": density(all_objects['hospital'], area),
125     "D(Pharmacy)": density(all_objects['pharmacy'], area),
126     "D(Police)": density(all_objects['police'], area),
127     "D(Library)": density(all_objects['library'], area),
128     "D(Toilet)": density(all_objects['toilets'], area),
129     "D(Restaurant)": density(all_objects['restaurant'], area),
130     "D(Place of Worship)": density(all_objects['place_of_worship'],
131                                     ↪ area),
131     "D(Post Box)": density(all_objects['post_box'], area),
132     "D(Vending Machine)": density(all_objects['vending_machine'],
133                                    ↪ area),
133     "D(Bench)": density(all_objects['bench'], area),
134     "D(Tree)": density(all_objects['tree'], area),
135 }
```

Code Snippet 3.20: Calculating All Density Factors

For the density factors, we can just pass the relevant data into the `def density` function (implemented in Section 3.1.5), along with the area of the region. The area of the region must therefore be calculated before, by using the `def calcArea` function (also implemented in Section 3.1.5).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{13}$	Each factor is calculated	—	—	We have a <code>dict</code> of all the factors of a given region	As Expected

Table 3.19: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.19 & 3.20

```

{'A(Bank Slot Machine)': None,
 'A(Fast-Food Place Toilet)': 0.32378007261588504,
 'A(House Hospital)': 1.8255475111340795,
 'A(House Library)': 0.7865995162066026,
 'A(House Pharmacy)': 0.48865710003324125,
 'A(House Place of Worship)': 0.32835926047180214,
 'A(House Police)': 1.2440715688997028,
 'A(House Restaurant)': 0.5761586539617497,
 'A(House School)': 0.3831354808318887,
 'A(Police Hospital)': 1.5752519946611343,
 'A(School Hospital)': 2.296870639121618,
 'A(University Library)': 0.3198281217956042,
 'D(Bench)': 11.428024421704206,
 'D(Hospital)': 0.09171769198799523,
 'D(Library)': 1.3023912262295323,
 'D(Pharmacy)': 0.45858845993997616,
 'D(Place of Worship)': 2.6231259908566638,
 'D(Police)': 0.09171769198799523,
 'D(Post Box)': 3.7604253715078046,
 'D(Restaurant)': 2.8799355284230503,
 'D(School)': 1.192329995843938,
 'D(Toilet)': 0.9538639966751504,
 'D(Tree)': 62.56980947421035,
 'D(Vending Machine)': 0.4402449215423771}

```

Figure 3.12: Example all factors `dict` for Oxford

Figure 3.12 shows the output of the `def getAllFactors` function for the same region I have been testing in previously (a rough ring around Oxford).

I now need a list of all of the subnational regions (that is, a `list` of bounding coordinates for each one). As stated before, I will also download this from the Global Data Lab [5].

The full dataset is a shapefile `.shp`, which I didn't know how to read. After researching the problem, I found a StackOverflow solution [8] on how to convert a shapefile into a `.json` file, which I do know how to read.

(This code has been adapted from this StackOverflow solution: [8])

data\_processing / process\_shapefile.py

```
1 import shapefile
2 import json
3
4 # read records of shapefile
5 reader = shapefile.Reader("data/shapefiles/GDL Shapefiles V6.3 large.shp")
6 fields = reader.fields[1:]
7 field_names = [field[0] for field in fields]
8 data = []
9 for shape_record in reader.shapeRecords():
10     print(shape_record.record) # log message
11     data.append({
12         "type": "Feature",
13         "geometry": shape_record.shape.__geo_interface__,
14         "properties": dict(zip(field_names, shape_record.record))
15     })
16
17 # write data to file
18 print('writing to file...') # log message
19 with open("data/region_coords.json", "w") as file:
20     json.dump(data, file)
21 print('done!') # log message
```

Code Snippet 3.21: Processing the Shapefile

Code Snippet 3.21 shows the code from the StackOverflow solution [8], with some slight modifications.

First, we must `import shapefile` and `import json`, to be able to handle the 2 different types of files. It then looks like we define a `reader`, similar to what we did with the `.csv` file.

It appears that shapefiles are similarly structured to databases, as we have a set of fields, and records containing values for each field. To turn this into a `.json` file, we can iterate over each record, create a dictionary out of it, and append it to a `list`. Once we have a full list, we can write it to a `.json` file.

```

Record #0: ['AFGr101', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #1: ['AFGr102', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #2: ['AFGr103', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #3: ['AFGr104', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #4: ['AFGr105', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #5: ['AFGr106', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #6: ['AFGr107', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #7: ['AFGr108', 'Asia/Pacific', 'AFG']
Record #8: ['AGOr201', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #9: ['AGOr202', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #10: ['AGOr203', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #11: ['AGOr204', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #12: ['AGOr205', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #13: ['AGOr206', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #14: ['AGOr207', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #15: ['AGOr208', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #16: ['AGOr209', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #17: ['AGOr210', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #18: ['AGOr211', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #19: ['AGOr212', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #20: ['AGOr213', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #21: ['AGOr214', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #22: ['AGOr215', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #23: ['AGOr216', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #24: ['AGOr217', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #25: ['AGOr218', 'Africa', 'AGO']
Record #26: ['ALBr201', 'Europe', 'ALB']
Record #27: ['ALBr202', 'Europe', 'ALB']
Record #28: ['ALBr203', 'Europe', 'ALB']

```

Figure 3.13: Each record of the shapefile

Figure 3.13 shows each record being read from the shapefile. The list of coordinates does not appear to be here, so that must be what is stored in the `shape_record.shape.__geo_interface__` attribute.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{14}$	Process Shape-file	—	—	Readable .json file	As Expected

Table 3.20: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.21

```

[{"type": "Feature", "geometry": {"type": "Polygon", "coordinates": [[[68.76605987600016, 33.66236495900017], [68.75682830900007, 33.67773437400001], [68.74545288100018, 33.68974685700016], [68.72645568800016, 33.705661773000145], [68.70303344799999, 33.730712892000156], [68.69406128000014, 33.737762452000084], [68.68125152500016, 33.751533508000136], [68.67073059200015, 33.74743271000011], [68.63925179900012, 33.717758180000146], [68.6115188600001, 33.69800567700014], [68.59790801999998, 33.690837861000034], [68.56291198700012, 33.678665161000026], [68.54441833600004, 33.67549896200018], [68.53060913100012, 33.67411041200006], [68.52435302800018, 33.675918579000154], [68.51708984300006, 33.679290772], [68.532043456, 33.700199127000076], [68.51139068600008, 33.70270538400007], [68.49730682300014, 33.70201492400014], [68.48451995900012, 33.70460510300012], [68.46796417300004, 33.71432876600005], [68.46389770500002, 33.744544983000026], [68.4640884390002, 33.74955368000013], [68.46519470300007, 33.764682771000025], [68.47048187299998, 33.783905029000096], [68.50379180900006, 33.849910737000016], [68.51702880900018, 33.882026672000165], [68.52551269500015, 33.91154480000017], [68.52380371200019, 33.92324447600009], [68.51586914000006, 33.93159485000018], [68.49897003100006, 33.944152833000146], [68.48198700000006, 33.95152282600003], [68.46808010000001, 33.96200000000001], [68.44519470300007, 33.97800000000001], [68.42230880000003, 33.99500000000001], [68.39942290000001, 34.01200000000001], [68.37653700000003, 34.02900000000001], [68.35365110000001, 34.04600000000001], [68.33076520000003, 34.06300000000001], [68.30787930000001, 34.08000000000001], [68.28499340000003, 34.09700000000001], [68.26210750000001, 34.11400000000001], [68.23922160000003, 34.13100000000001], [68.21633570000001, 34.14800000000001], [68.19344980000003, 34.16500000000001], [68.17056390000001, 34.18200000000001], [68.14767800000003, 34.20000000000001], [68.12479210000001, 34.21700000000001], [68.10190620000003, 34.23400000000001], [68.07902030000001, 34.25100000000001], [68.05613440000003, 34.26800000000001], [68.03324850000001, 34.28500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.30200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.31900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.33600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.35300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.37000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.38700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.40400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.42100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.43800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.45500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.47200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.48900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.50600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.52300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.54000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.55700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.57400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.59100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.60800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.62500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.64200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.65900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.67600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.69300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.71000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.72700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.74400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.76100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.77800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.79500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.81200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.82900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.84600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.86300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.88000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.89700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.91400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.93100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.94800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.96500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 34.98200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 34.99900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.01600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.03300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.05000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.06700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.08400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.10100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.11800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.13500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.15200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.16900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.18600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.20300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.22000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.23700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.25400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.27100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.28800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.30500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.32200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.33900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.35600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.37300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.39000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.40700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.42400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.44100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.45800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.47500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.49200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.50900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.52600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.54300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.56000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.57700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.59400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.61100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.62800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.64500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.66200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.67900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.69600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.71300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.73000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.74700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.76400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.78100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.79800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.81500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.83200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.84900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.86600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.88300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.90000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.91700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.93400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.95100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.96800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 35.98500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 35.99900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.01600000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.03300000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.05000000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.06700000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.08400000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.10100000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.11800000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.13500000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.15200000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.16900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.18600000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.20300000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.22000000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.23700000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.25400000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.27100000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.28800000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.30500000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.32200000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.33900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.35600000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.37300000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.39000000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.40700000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.42400000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.44100000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.45800000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.47500000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.49200000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.50900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.52600000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.54300000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.56000000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.57700000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.59400000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.61100000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.62800000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.64500000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.66200000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.67900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.69600000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.71300000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.73000000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.74700000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.76400000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.78100000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.79800000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.81500000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.83200000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.84900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.86600000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.88300000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.89900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.91600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.93300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.95000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.96700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 36.98400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 36.99900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.01600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.03300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.05000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.06700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.08400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.10100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.11800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.13500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.15200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.16900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.18600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.20300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.22000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.23700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.25400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.27100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.28800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.30500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.32200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.33900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.35600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.37300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.39000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.40700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.42400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.44100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.45800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.47500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.49200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.50900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.52600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.54300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.56000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.57700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.59400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.61100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.62800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.64500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.66200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.67900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.69600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.71300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.73000000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.74700000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.76400000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.78100000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.79800000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.81500000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.83200000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.84900000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.86600000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.88300000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.89900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.91600000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.93300000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.95000000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.96700000000001], [68.01036260000001, 37.98400000000001], [68.01036260000003, 37.99900000000001], [68.01036260000001, 38.
```

Now it is time to execute the `def getAllFactors` function on each of these regions, to make our training data.

`data_processing / compile_data.py`

```
1 import json
2 import csv
3
4 print('reading files...') # log message
5 # read json file
6 with open('data/region_coords.json', 'r') as file:
7     regionData = json.load(file)
8
9 # read csv file
10 with open('data/hdi.csv', 'r') as file:
11     reader = csv.DictReader(file)
12     hdiData = []
13     for record in reader:
14         hdiData.append(record)
```

Code Snippet 3.22: Reading the Region & HDI files

Here, I am reading the 2 files I need, to get the region data and the HDI data. We must first `import json` and `import csv`, as those are the 2 types of file we are dealing with. Reading these files is done in the same way as before, by defining a `csv.DictReader` of the file.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{15}$	Read csv and json file	—	—	Data stored to variables	As Expected

Table 3.21: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.22

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
```

```
16 SKIP_THE_FIRST = 0
17
18 # iterate over each region
19 for region_number, region in enumerate(regionData):
20     if region_number < SKIP_THE_FIRST:
21         continue
22     print(f'Processing {region["properties"]["gdlcode"]}...') # log
        ↵ message
```

Code Snippet 3.23: Iterating over each region

This code will iterate over each `region`, contained within the `region_coords.json` file, by making use of a `for` loop. Carrying this out is likely to take an extremely long time, and so I might want to pause the process, or if it crashes for some reason, I won't want to start from the beginning. Therefore, I have defined a variable, `SKIP_THE_FIRST`  $n$ , which will tell the program to not calculate the first  $n$  regions. We can implement this by using the `enumerate` function, which will allow for us to keep count, and the `continue` key word, which will skip the remaining code of the `for` loop, and continue to the next iteration.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{16}$	Skipping the first $n$ regions	$n$ (3, 5, 0 etc)	—	Starts on region $n + 1$	As Expected

Table 3.22: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.23

I then noticed that from Figure 3.14, the regions seem to be in a different format to what I expected, as they were in `list[list[coordinate]]`, where `coordinate` is a `list[float]`, where I had thought it would have been just a `list[coordinate]`. This must be due to the fact that a region may contain different polygons, which, for example, may represent different islands or exclaves. To store each of these, there must be an extra `list`.

If the region contains multiple polygons (exclaves), it is often the fact that there is 1 main one, and a number of tiny ones that can be considered insignificant. Therefore, I must find which of these `list[coordinate]`s is the main one, in order to use that as my region.

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
```

```
23     # find the main bit of the region (if it has multiple)
24     shapes = region['geometry']['coordinates']
25     lengths = [len(polygon) for polygon in shapes]
26     mainShape = shapes[lengths.index(max(lengths))]
27     mainShape = [coordinate[::-1] for coordinate in mainShape]
```

Code Snippet 3.24: Finding the Main Area

Here, I am getting the lengths of each region, finding the maximum of those lengths, and using the shape at that index (of the maximum length).

After further inspection on Figure 3.14, I also noticed that in each coordinate, the longitude was at index 0, and the latitude was at index 1, which is the opposite to how everything else in this program works. Therefore, we must reverse each coordinate, to swap the indices of the latitude and longitude, such that the latitude is first.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{17}$	Finding the main shape	First 5 regions	—	Shape with most vertices is selected	As Expected
$t_{18}$	Reversing Coordinates	—	—	Latitude is first	As Expected

Table 3.23: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.24

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
```

```
1 from calc_factors import getAllFactors
```

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
```

```
17 field_names = ['country', 'region', 'code', 'hdi', 'A(House School)',  
    ↪ 'A(House Hospital)', 'A(House Pharmacy)', 'A(House Restaurant)',  
    ↪ 'A(School Hospital)', 'A(Police Hospital)', 'A(House Place of  
    ↪ Worship)', 'A(Bank Slot Machine)', 'A(Fast-Food Place Toilet)',  
    ↪ 'A(House Police)', 'A(University Library)', 'A(House Library)',  
    ↪ 'D(School)', 'D(Hospital)', 'D(Pharmacy)', 'D(Police)', 'D(Library)',  
    ↪ 'D(Toilet)', 'D(Restaurant)', 'D(Place of Worship)', 'D(Post Box)',  
    ↪ 'D(Vending Machine)', 'D(Bench)', 'D(Tree)']
```

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
```

```
30 # find all the factors  
31 allFactors = getAllFactors(mainShape)  
32 # match it with the hdi  
33 matchingHDI = [record for record in hdiData if record['code'] ==  
    ↪ region['properties']['gdlcode']]  
34 if len(matchingHDI) != 0:  
35     newRecord = matchingHDI[0]  
36     newRecord.update(allFactors)  
37     print('writing to file...') # log message  
38     with open('data/training_data.csv', 'a') as file:  
39         writer = csv.DictWriter(file, fieldnames=field_names)  
40         writer.writerow(newRecord)
```

Code Snippet 3.25: Writing training data to `csv`

Now we can calculate each of the factors for this region, by passing it into the `def getAllFactors` function. Before we do this however, we must `import` it `from calc_factors`, as it is in a different file (`calc_factors.py`).

We then need to find the “true” value for the HDI for this region, which will be in the `.csv` file made in Section 3.1.2. For each of the records in that `.csv` file, we must check if the `code` is the same as the `gdlcode` stored in this region. The number of records in this file and the number of regions are not the same, and so there may be some double-counting, or missing codes. Therefore, we want to get the first instance of the matching HDI (at index 0), if there is at least 1 record for which the codes match.

`newRecord` is then a dictionary, representing the record containing the matching HDI. We then call the `update` method, passing in `allFactors`, which will merge the `newRecord` and `allFactors` dictionaries, which will represent a new record in the training data `.csv`.

file.

Finally, we write to the `.csv` file, in the same way as before, by defining a `csv.DictWriter`, specifying the field names with a `list` of field names, and writing a row. We must `open` the file in `'a'` mode (append), rather than `'w'` mode, as we don't want to erase all previous records each time we write a new one.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{19}$	Writing Full Record	The AFGr101 region	—	HDI and all factors written to <code>.csv</code>	HTTP 414: URI Too Long error

Table 3.24: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.25

```
Processing AFGr101...
getting house data...
<Response [414]>
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/site-packages/requests/models.py", line 974, in json
    return complexjson.loads(self.text, **kwargs)
  File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/json/_init_.py", line 346, in loads
    return _default_decoder.decode(s)
  File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/json/decoder.py", line 337, in decode
    obj, end = self.raw_decode(s, idx=_w(s, 0).end())
  File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/json/decoder.py", line 355, in raw_decode
    raise JSONDecodeError("Expecting value", s, err.value) from None
json.decoder.JSONDecodeError: Expecting value: line 1 column 1 (char 0)
```

Figure 3.15: HTTP 414 Error

Unfortunately, this did not work and threw a HTTP 414: URI Too Long error, when trying to get the house data. As a result of this, the GET request returned an empty string, and so the rest of the error message is a `JSONDecodeError`, trying to decode an empty string into `json`.

After researching the problem, I found that GET requests have a maximum length, and going over it is considered “abusing GET”. I then went to the Overpass Turbo frontend, to test if my query works there, which it does. This lead me to believe that they aren't using a GET request.

To find out what type of request they were using, I used the Safari Developer Tools, to see all of the incoming and outgoing traffic in the browser, including all HTTP requests.



Figure 3.16: Overpass Turbo’s POST request

It turns out that they are using a POST request, and sending the Overpass Turbo query in the body of the request, instead of using a GET request, and sending the query in the header.

```
data_processing / get_osm_data.py / def get_osm_data
```

```
    response = requests.post(overpass_url, data=overpass_query)
```

Code Snippet 3.26: Using a POST request instead of a GET request

This code snippet replaces the original request, and implements the same thing that Overpass Turbo are doing on their frontend (using a POST request and sending the query in the body of the request).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
t <sub>19</sub>	Writing Full Record	The AFGr101 region	—	HDI and all factors written to .csv	As Expected

Table 3.25: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.26

```
Processing AFGr101...
getting house data...
<Response [200]>
getting school data...
<Response [200]>
getting hospital data...
<Response [200]>
getting pharmacy data...
<Response [200]>
getting restaurant data...
<Response [200]>
getting place_of_worship data...
<Response [200]>
getting bank data...
```

Figure 3.17: All HTTP Responses now 200: OK

Unfortunately, by the time it reached the 8<sup>th</sup> region (AFGr108), it came up with another error. This time, a HTTP 400: Bad Request error, which suggest that the format of my query is incorrect.

After looking into the problem, I found that the line to convert the `list[coordinate]` (where `coordinate` is a `list[float]` or `tuple[float]`) into a `str` (which Overpass Turbo can read as a polygon) had not worked correctly, as each coordinate was still in a `list`, rather than 2 numbers separated by a space. I then found that this region was stored as a `list[list[list[coordinate]]]`, rather than a `list[list[coordinate]]`.

```

Processing AFGr108...
[[[ [61.91029739300001, 31.939151763000154],
  [61.90763473600009, 31.92839813200004],
  [61.889488219999976, 31.897674562000134],
  [61.873565674000076, 31.861076355000023],
  [61.865787505000185, 31.84001350500006],
  [61.84838104200014, 31.777658463000023],
  [61.82876205500003, 31.733200073000035],
  [61.809722900000054, 31.707509996000113],
  [61.795295716000055, 31.693006515000093],
  [61.77845001200018, 31.676336288000016],
  [61.75602340700004, 31.66171264700006],
  [61.72592544600013, 31.65002441500019],
  [61.702384948000145, 31.642864227000132],
  [61.686256410000055, 31.634950638000078],
  [61.678058623000084, 31.626251221000132],
  [61.67567825400005, 31.613782884000102],
  [61.67888641400009, 31.607639313000107],
  [61.69254684500015, 31.598247528000115],
  [61.70100784300013, 31.590129853000178],
  [61.70471573000009, 31.574106217000065],
  [61.70099258500011, 31.560598374000165],
  [61.69563674900019, 31.553159713000127],
  [61.684169769000164, 31.543054580000046],
  [61.65518188400006, 31.529300690000184],
  [61.64990615900007, 31.518861771000047],
  [61.65106964100005, 31.504491805000157],
  [61.661556245000156, 31.48198890800012],
  [61.66323852600016, 31.472545623000144],
```

Figure 3.18: `list[list[list[coordinate]]]` debug print statement

Therefore, my initial assumption on how the regions must be stored is incorrect. After looking into the .geojson documentation, I found that coordinates can be stored in 1 of 4 ways:

1. '**Coordinate**' (as `coordinate`): A point on the Earth's Surface.
2. '**LineSegment**' (as `list[coordinate]`): A set of '**Coordinate**'s, joined together.
3. '**Polygon**' (as `list[list[coordinate]]`): A set of '**LineSegment**'s, to create a polygon.
4. '**MultiPolygon**' (as `list[list[list[coordinate]]]`): A collection of '**Polygon**'s.

where `coordinate` is a `list[float]`. This means that regions AFGr101 to AFGr107 were of type '**Polygon**', but region AFGr108 is of type '**MultiPolygon**'.

In my initial assumption, I had not accounted for the existence of the '**LineSegment**', which is why I was off by 1 dimension of `lists`.

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
```

```
25     # find the main bit of the region (if it has multiple)
26     shapes = region['geometry']['coordinates']
27     if region['geometry']['type'] == 'Polygon':
28         mainShape = shapes[0]
29     else:
30         lengths = [len(polygon[0]) for polygon in shapes]
31         mainShape = shapes[lengths.index(max(lengths))][0]
32     mainShape = [coordinate[::-1] for coordinate in mainShape]
```

Code Snippet 3.27: Correctly finding the Main Area

Each region must either be a '`Polygon`' or '`MultiPolygon`', with each '`Polygon`' being 1 '`LineSegment`', as nothing else makes any sense.

If the region is a '`Polygon`', then it will just be a single '`LineSegment`', and so we can find it at the index 0.

Otherwise, it must be a '`MultiPolygon`', and so this is where we iterate over the lengths and find the main shape. We must also use the 0 index here, to retrieve the first (and only) '`LineSegment`' from the '`Polygon`'.

Afterwards, we must of course still reverse each coordinate, as they are still the wrong way around.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{19}$	Writing Full Record	The AFGri08 region	—	HDI and all factors written to .csv	As Expected

Table 3.26: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.27

After doing this, I found that it was easier to specify the most recent region, instead of the number of regions done, when not starting from the beginning:

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
17 MOST_RECENT_REGION = 'AFGr108'
```

```
data_processing / compile_data.py
23     if not started:
24         if region['properties']['gdlcode'] == MOST_RECENT_REGION:
25             started = True
26         continue
```

Code Snippet 3.28: Specifying the most recent region

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{16}$	Skipping the first $n$ regions	Most recent region	—	Starts on the next region	As Expected

Table 3.27: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.28

Everything was downloading successfully until I got to Fiji, where it threw another HTTP 400 error, which meant there was something wrong with my prompt again.

When pasting it into the Overpass Turbo frontend, it came back with an error, saying that I could not have coordinates whose longitude is greater than  $180^\circ$ , or less than  $-180^\circ$ . This makes sense as to why this error only came about when processing Fiji, as it almost lies on the international dateline.



Figure 3.19: Longitude Error Message

To fix this, we can add  $180^\circ$  to it, and then mod  $360^\circ$ , and then subtract  $180^\circ$  again, such that  $-180^\circ \leq Lo \leq 180^\circ$ .

```

data_processing / get_osm_data.py / def get_osm_data

7     bounding_coords = [(latitude, (longitude + 180) % 360 - 180) for
    ↳ latitude, longitude in bounding_coords]

```

Code Snippet 3.29: Finding the right Longitude

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{20}$	Finding the right longitude	Longitude not inbetween $-180^\circ$ and $180^\circ$	–	Equivalent longitude inbetween $-180^\circ$ and $180^\circ$	As Expected

Table 3.28: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.29

Again, everything was downloading successfully, until this time Scotland caused a problem, throwing yet another HTTP 400 error.

When I went to copy and paste the prompt into Overpass Turbo, in hopes of getting a similar error message, I quickly discovered that this prompt was much larger than the others, and had trouble copy and pasting it, as it was approximately 50 megabytes of text.

This was because Scotland was stored as a polygon with more than 500,000 vertices, most likely due to its irregular shape and jagged coastline, and so Overpass Turbo must have not been able to handle such a massive prompt.

Therefore, I decided to truncate regions with more than 100,000 vertices, by removing every other vertex until there were less than 100,000.

```

data_processing / get_osm_data.py / def get_osm_data

```

```

7     while len(bounding_coords) >= 100000:
8         print(f'truncating region with {len(bounding_coords)}')
    ↳ vertices...') # log message
9         bounding_coords = [bounding_coord for n, bounding_coord in
    ↳ enumerate(bounding_coords) if n % 2 == 0]

```

Code Snippet 3.30: Truncating Detailed Regions

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{21}$	Truncating Detailed Regions	Region with more than 100,000 vertices	–	Less detailed region of the same area	As Expected

Table 3.29: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.30

The rest of the process went smoothly, with no other errors, except for the occasional time out.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
country	region	code	hdi	A[House School]	A[House Hospital]	A[House Pharmacy]	A[House Restaurant]	A[School Hospital]
2 Afghanistan	Central (Kabul Wardak Kapisa Logar Parwan Panjsher)	AFGr101	0.531	2.130875926	16.41711226	30.94268336	24.81756471	13.0991458
3 Afghanistan	Central Highland (Bamyan Daulkundi)	AFGr102	0.459	2.676684294	16.73297709	56.42667414	82.39665938	33.5220411
4 Afghanistan	East (Nangarhar Kunar Laghman Nooristan)	AFGr103	0.442	8.065236282	30.8494862	48.5851358	35.65807044	8.803621238
5 Afghanistan	North (Samangan Sar-e-Pul Balkh Jawzjan Faryab)	AFGr104	0.481	14.62655524	71.29560055	100.9366555	87.41839708	74.1949902
6 Afghanistan	North East (Baghlan Takhar Badakhshan Kunduz)	AFGr105	0.429	26.14725152	46.53611932	160.2898059	64.2600133	55.9627835
7 Afghanistan	South (Uruzgan Helmand Zabol Nimroz Kandahar)	AFGr106	0.393	2.672233842	119.7319035		115.6553934	62.9641259
8 Afghanistan	South East (Ghazni Paktika Khost)	AFGr107	0.461	8.715427412	18.37327098	84.16855099	52.09699697	17.6910520
9 Afghanistan	West (Ghor Herat Badghis Farah)	AFGr108	0.433	6.372301233	73.84310881	98.37556872	99.50980014	81.25338
10 Angola	Cabinda	AGO201	0.688	6.693120182	4.87141360	19.65801766	16.58543154	3.39842378
11 Angola	Zaire	AGO202	0.622	1.416991264	1349102815		1.75691279	2.21137983
12 Angola	Uige	AGO203	0.545	1.944299306	1.310401085			5.83240961
13 Angola	Luanda	AGO204	0.71	1.005149571	10.64401861	1.218158666	1.251468897	5.02475004
14 Angola	Kuanza Norte	AGO205	0.546	26.56731119		103.8657837	57.51087146	
15 Angola	Kuanza Sul	AGO206	0.454	62.78573144	63.56624878	129.3455808	2.772412436	6.84611022
16 Angola	Malange	AGO207	0.571	3.055555268	6.90143328		5.177237117	15.3279028
17 Angola	Lunda Norte	AGO208	0.526				91.98290741	
18 Angola	Benguela	AGO209	0.534	0.707840774	1479155752	3.989203411	1.520645227	8.0929169
19 Angola	Huambo	AGO210	0.539	0.87625297	2.24254239	2.321121218	1.435788282	10.491626
20 Angola	Bie	AGO211	0.504	78.08670838	98.58661166	97.15392466	97.85921342	39.682398
21 Angola	Moxico	AGO212	0.508	9.80834588	283.1521578			266.148100
22 Angola	Kuando Kubango	AGO213	0.511	19.96413824	32.22687782		293.1331057	118.113219
23 Angola	Namibe	AGO214	0.587	4.288768647	11.04018497	23.31653091	14.67447456	3.82457599
24 Angola	Huila	AGO215	0.52	1.85928163	16.6818285	30.53636076	11.91966101	10.453988
25 Angola	Cunene	AGO216	0.522	7.234872858	6.781394263	34.69879789	5.909171033	8.85807451
26 Angola	Lunda Sul	AGO217	0.586	1.98052531	2.163727196		2.107230235	22.1723623
27 Angola	Bengo	AGO218	0.584	25.07555443	24.39554679	67.93258661	47.26226368	13.7058467

Figure 3.20: Final Training Data

Figure 3.20 shows the final .csv file, containing the training data for the neural network, which is what I had hoped to have achieved by the end of this milestone.

I can now therefore delete `region_coords.json` and `hdi.csv`, as I only needed them to create `training_data.csv`.

### 3.1.7 Review

No.	Test	Inputs	Pass/Fail
$T_1$	Overpass Turbo Query	Closed Polygon, Open Polygon, Valid object type, Invalid object type	Pass
$T_2$	Formula for distance between 2 points	2 Points in the same hemisphere, 2 Points in opposite hemispheres, 2 Points either side of the international date line, 2 Points whose shortest distance crosses the North Pole	Pass
$T_3$	$A(x, y)$	Less than 500 $x$ -objects, 500 $x$ -objects, More than 500 $x$ -objects, 0 $x$ -objects	Pass

$T_4$	$D(x)$	Region drawn Clockwise, Region drawn Anticlockwise, Region drawn in multiple loops of the Earth, Region that self-intersects	Pass
-------	--------	---	------

Table 3.30: Passed Testing Data for Milestone 1

After some successful debugging, all 4 of the main tests in Milestone 1 passed. As a result of that, the following success criteria has been met:

No.	Success Criterion	Justification	Success
$S_1$	Find suitable HDI training data for the Neural Network	The neural network must train on pre-calculated HDI values for certain areas, along with their respective density and average distance factors.	✓
$S_2$	Retrieve OSM data for a given area using Overpass Turbo	This will allow me to calculate useful geographical factors to predict the HDI from instead of more human ones (which are harder to determine).	✓
$S_3$	Calculate average distance factors from a given area	The average distance from <i>some object</i> to <i>some other object</i> is also a good measure to consider. For example <i>A</i> (House, School) is a useful factor as school children shouldn't have to travel long distances for education.	✓
$S_4$	Calculate density factors from a given area	The number of <i>some object</i> per unit area is a good way of measuring how many of that object are in a particular area while removing the bias of larger areas.	✓

Table 3.31: Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 1

I also have a full set of training data, so overall, I believe this milestone has been a success.

## 3.2 Milestone 2 – Multilayer Perceptron

### 3.2.1 Success Criteria

By the end of this milestone, I hope to have a fully trained neural network, which is able of predicting HDI from a set of factors.

No.	Success Criterion	Justification
$S_5$	Successfully Implement the Feedforward Algorithm	This algorithm will allow us to make predictions on the HDI given a set of factors.
$S_6$	Successfully Implement the Backpropagation Algorithm	This algorithm will allow us to train the neural network base on a set of training examples.
$S_7$	Successfully train the Neural Network	In order to accurately predict the HDI of a given area, the neural network must train on existing examples to see what makes a high HDI.

Table 3.32: Success Criteria for Milestone 2

To determine if I have met this success criteria, I will be using the following test:

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_5$	Neural Network works	Using a <i>different</i> data set, e.g. handwritten digits, which certainly has enough training data	This is to ensure that the neural network works, and if it doesn't work for predicting HDI, it is as a result of a lack of training data.

Table 3.33: Testing Data for Milestone 2

Again, determining if the neural network is actually working is very difficult, so I intend to train a neural network to do something else, like recognise handwritten digits, which certainly has enough training data, to determine if it is working in principle.

### 3.2.2 Part 6 – Implementing the Neural Network Structure

We must first define the constructor method for a Multilayer Perceptron.

neural\_network.py

```
1 import numpy as np
2
3 class MultilayerPerceptron(object):
4     # constructor method
5     def __init__(self, layer_sizes):
6         # initialise layer sizes constant
7         self.layer_sizes = layer_sizes
8         self.L = len(layer_sizes)-1
```

Code Snippet 3.31: Defining the Constructor Method

Here, I am importing `numpy`, as it will be very useful in all the calculations we will be doing in this class.

Next, we define the `class MultilayerPerceptron`, which inherits from the generic python `object`. As stated before, we must only pass the `layer_sizes` into the constructor method (as well as `self`), as everything else can be defined implicitly from that.

The `layer_sizes` attribute will obviously be set to the `layer_sizes` parameter, and the `L` attribute is the number of layers, not including the input layer, so we subtract 1 from the length of the `layer_sizes` `list`.

```
neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def __init__
9
10    # initialise matrices for the different quantities
11    self.activations = [np.matrix(np.zeros(shape=(layer_size,1))) for
12        ↳ layer_size in layer_sizes]
13    self.weights =
14        ↳ [np.matrix(np.random.randn(layer_sizes[index+1],layer_size))
15            ↳ for index, layer_size in enumerate(layer_sizes[:-1])]
16    self.biases = [np.matrix(np.random.randn(layer_size,1)) for
17        ↳ layer_size in layer_sizes]
18    self.z = [np.matrix(np.zeros(shape=(layer_size,1))) for layer_size
19        ↳ in layer_sizes]
20    self.errors = [np.matrix(np.zeros(shape=(layer_size,1))) for
21        ↳ layer_size in layer_sizes]
```

Code Snippet 3.32: Initialising the Matrices

Next, I added the attributes of all the `lists` of matrices, and column vectors, representing the activations, weights, biases,  $z$ -values and errors within the network.

The activations of the neurons are stored as a `list` of column vectors, where the size of each column vector is that layer's size. The activations will initially be set to 0, so we can use the `np.zeros` function to get a multidimensional array of 0s. The size of multidimensional

array we want is `layer_size` rows and 1 column, for some `layer_size`. To turn this into a column vector, we pass this into the `np.matrix` function, as done before. To get the full `list`, we must iterate this process for each of the `layer_sizes` in `layer_sizes`. The `z` and `errors` attributes are set to the same lists, as they are also quantities stored in neurons and should also be 0s to begin with.

Bias is also a quantity stored in the neurons, but should not be set to 0 to begin with, as it is a parameter of the system. Instead it should be set to a random number, which has been picked from a random distribution. To get a sensible range of values, I used the standard normal distribution (using `np.random.randn` in place of `np.zeros`):



Figure 3.21: Graph of the Standard Normal Distribution

Figure 3.21 visually shows the normal distribution, and its bell-shaped curve. Most of the random values should therefore be in between  $-2$  and  $2$ , with very few being outside that range.

Weights are also parameters of the system, and so should also get random values from the normal distribution. However, weights should be stored as a matrix between 2 layers, and so the shape must be different. Here, the number of rows must be the size of the next layer (`layer_sizes[index+1]`), and the number of columns must be the size of the current layer (`layer_size`). This time, instead of iterating over all of the layer sizes, we must only go up to 1 before the end, again due to the fact that weights go in between the layers.

```

activations
[matrix([[0.],
          [0.]]),
 matrix([[0.],
          [0.],
          [0.]]),
 matrix([[0.],
          [0.],
          [0.],
          [0.]]])
weights
[matrix([[ 0.00724576, -0.79401028],
         [-0.30978017,  0.20706976],
         [-0.0887502 ,  0.68012537]]),
 matrix([[ -1.8620002 ,  0.23609408,  0.94124899],
         [-0.56005494, -0.11782026, -0.1842248 ],
         [-0.99255937, -0.75466923, -0.76560838],
         [ 1.13878057,  2.803111 ,  1.37908258]])]
biases
[matrix([[-1.63383171],
        [ 0.84018748]]),
 matrix([[ 0.94904602],
        [-0.7174148 ],
        [ 0.37237926]]),
 matrix([[-0.60068549],
        [-1.26667354],
        [-0.19706229],
        [ 1.89735122]])]

```

Figure 3.22: Printing activations, weights and biases

Figure 3.22 shows the output if we print `self.activations`, `self.weights` and `self.biases`, for a neural network with `layer_sizes = [2,3,4]` (`self.z` and `self.errors` will be the same as `self.activations`).

The final attributes we must define are the copies of the activations,  $z$ -values and errors used in training.

`neural_network.py`

```

2 import copy

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def __init__

16     # initialise lists for training states
17     self.training_activations = []
18     self.training_z = []
19     self.training_errors = []

```

Code Snippet 3.33: Initialising the Training Lists

Right now, they are set as empty lists, as we have not done any training yet. In anticipation of making copies of the attributes, I have also imported the `copy` library.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{22}$	Setting the activations <code>list</code>	(for example) Layer sizes = 2, 3, 4	—	A column vector of size 2, a column vector of size 3 and a column vector of size 4, filled with 0s	As Expected
$t_{23}$	Setting the weights <code>list</code>	(for example) Layer sizes = 2, 3, 4	—	A matrix of size $3 \times 2$ and a matrix of size $4 \times 3$ , filled with random numbers from the normal distribution	As Expected
$t_{24}$	Setting the biases <code>list</code>	(for example) Layer sizes = 2, 3, 4	—	A column vector of size 2, a column vector of size 3 and a column vector of size 4, filled with random numbers from the normal distribution	As Expected
$t_{25}$	Setting the training <code>lists</code>	—	—	Empty <code>lists</code>	As Expected

Table 3.34: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.31, 3.32 & 3.33

We must also define the sigmoid function, to use as our activation function.

`neural_network.py`

```

21 # activation function
22 def sigmoid(x):
23     return 1/(1+np.exp(-x))

```

Code Snippet 3.34: Defining the Sigmoid Function

This matches with the definition stated in equation 2.22. In the class diagram (Figure 2.29), I had made this function a method in the `class MultilayerPerceptron`, but now I believe that it makes more sense for it to be a stand-alone function, as it does not use any of the attributes from the class.

We must also define the derivative of the sigmoid function, as it will be used in the back-propagation algorithm. We can differentiate it using the quotient rule, and then rearrange it so that it is in terms of  $\sigma(x)$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sigma'(x) &= \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}} \right) \\
 &= \frac{(0)(1+e^{-x}) - (1)(-e^{-x})}{(1+e^{-x})^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^{-x}}{(1+e^{-x})^2} \\
 &= \left( \frac{e^{-x}}{1+e^{-x}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}} \right) \\
 &= \left( \frac{1+e^{-x}-1}{1+e^{-x}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}} \right) \\
 &= \left( \frac{1+e^{-x}}{1+e^{-x}} - \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}} \right) \\
 &= (1 - \sigma(x))(\sigma(x))
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.1}$$

`neural_network.py`

```

25 # derivative of the activation function
26 def sigmoid_prime(x):
27     return sigmoid(x)*(1-sigmoid(x))

```

Code Snippet 3.35: Defining the derivative of the Sigmoid Function

Again, this was previously planned to be a method in the `class MultilayerPerceptron`, but I have since decided to move it out.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{26}$	Sigmoid Function	Real numbers (for example, 0, 5, -2.73)	-	For those examples: 0.5, 0.9931, 0.0612	As Expected
$t_{27}$	Sigmoid Prime Function	Real numbers (for example, 0, -1, 1.78)	-	For those examples: 0.25, 0.1966, 0.1235	As Expected

Table 3.35: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.34 & 3.35

We must also create methods for saving and loading weights and biases.

neural\_network.py

```
3 import pickle

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron

22     # saves weights and biases to an external file in the models folder
23     def save_model(self, filename):
24         parameters = {
25             'weights': self.weights,
26             'biases': self.biases
27         }
28         with open(f'models/{filename}.pkl', 'wb') as file:
29             pickle.dump(parameters, file)
```

Code Snippet 3.36: Saving weights and biases

As stated before, we can save the weights and biases attributes to a python `dict`, and then write that dictionary to a file. I believe the most suitable file type is the .pkl binary file, which can be used to store variables. As this is a binary file, we must open it in '`'wb'`' mode (w for write, b for binary), and then dump the `parameters` dictionary using the `pickle` module (which we must import first).

neural\_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron

```
31     # loads a model from a file path
32     def load_model(self, file_path):
33         with open(file_path, 'rb') as file:
34             parameters = pickle.load(file)
35             self.weights = parameters['weights']
36             self.biases = parameters['biases']
```

Code Snippet 3.37: Loading Models

To load the model, we can do the same thing but in reverse. First, open the file in '`'rb'`' mode (r for read, b for binary) and load the dictionary into a `parameters` variable. We can then set the `weights` and `biases` attributes to the respective elements in the dictionary.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
-----	------	-------	------	-------------	--------

$t_{28}$	Saving a Model	–	–	Weights and biases saved to an external binary file	As Expected
$t_{29}$	Loading a Model	–	Valid	Attributes set to the same weights and biases	As Expected

Table 3.36: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.36 & 3.37

We should only be able to load weights and biases if they originally came from a network with the same layer sizes.

```
neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def save_model
```

```
24     parameters = {
25         'weights': self.weights,
26         'biases': self.biases,
27         'layer_sizes': self.layer_sizes
28     }
```

```
neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def load_model
```

```
36     if self.layer_sizes != parameters['layer_sizes']:
37         raise Exception('layer sizes do not match!')
```

Code Snippet 3.38: Ensuring Layer Sizes are the Same

To do this, we can also store the `layer_sizes` attribute in the dictionary which is written to file, and then when loading, we can check if the `layer_sizes` in the dictionary matches this instance's `layer_sizes`, before we set the weights and biases. If it does not match, then we can `raise` an `Exception`, to say that the layer sizes do not match.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{30}$	Loading a Model with different layer sizes	–	Invalid	Error is thrown	As Expected

Table 3.37: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.38

### 3.2.3 Part 7 – Implementing the Feedforward Algorithm & Prediction

Now it's time to implement the Feedforward algorithm, as shown in the flowchart in Figure 2.23.

```
neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron
```

```
22     # carry out the feedforward algorithm
23     def feedforward(self):
24         for layer in range(0, self.L):
25             self.z[layer+1] = np.matmul(self.weights[layer],
26                                         self.activations[layer]) + self.biases[layer+1]
27             self.activations[layer+1] = sigmoid(self.z[layer+1])
```

Code Snippet 3.39: Implementing the Feedforward Algorithm

In the flowchart and the class diagram, I had said the input layer would be an input/parameter to this function, but I have since decided it would make more sense to just directly access it from the `self.activations` attribute (it will be at index 0).

Next, according to the flowchart, we must iterate for  $l$  from 0 to  $L-1$ , which can be simply done with a python `for` loop (iterator variable renamed to `layer` for greater readability).

Then for each of the values for  $l$  (`layer`), we must compute  $\mathbf{a}^{(l+1)} = \sigma(\mathbf{W}^{(l)}\mathbf{a}^{(l)} + \mathbf{b}^{(l+1)})$  (equation 2.29). As we will also need to get the various values for  $z$  during training, I have broken this expression up into  $\mathbf{z}^{(l+1)} = \mathbf{W}^{(l)}\mathbf{a}^{(l)} + \mathbf{b}^{(l+1)}$  and  $\mathbf{a}^{(l+1)} = \sigma(\mathbf{z}^{(l+1)})$ , which you can see implemented on lines 25 and 26.

```
neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron
```

```
28     # run the feedforward algorithm on a set of input data and return the
29     # result
30     def predict(self, input_data):
31         self.activations[0] = input_data
32         self.feedforward()
33         return self.activations[self.L]
```

Code Snippet 3.40: Making a Prediction

If we then want to more formally make a prediction, we must first get the input data (the parameter of this `def predict` function), then feed it forward through the network, and return the activations in the output layer (the layer at index  $L$ ).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
-----	------	-------	------	-------------	--------

$t_{31}$	Feedforward Algorithm	–	–	All activations and $z$ -values are updated	As Expected
$t_{32}$	Making a Prediction	–	–	Returns the output layer of neurons	As Expected

Table 3.38: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.39 & 3.40

Again, due to the nature of the calculations involved in the network, it is difficult to test these algorithms. Therefore, I was only looking for the correct structure of the answers (e.g. the correct dimensions of matrix) to determine if the output is as expected.

### 3.2.4 Part 8 – Implementing the Backpropagation Algorithm & Training

If we actually try to make a prediction, the network will return absolute nonsense, and so we must be able to train it, using the backpropagation algorithm.

`neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron`

```

28     # carry out the backpropagation algorithm
29     def backpropagate(self, examples):
30         # reset the training lists
31         # iterate over each example
32         for example in examples:
33             # reset the activations, z-values and errors
34             # make a feedforward pass
35             # calculate the error in the output layer
36             # backpropagate the error to previous layers
37             # save the activations, z-values and errors
38             # use gradient descent to update the weights and biases

```

Code Snippet 3.41: Backpropagation Algorithm Structure

Here, in Code Snippet 3.41, I have outlined the general backpropagation algorithm, as shown in the flowchart in Figure 2.26, with some additional steps we need to consider when practically carrying it out (for example, resetting the lists).

```

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def backpropogate

30     # reset the training lists
31     self.training_activations = []
32     self.training_z = []
33     self.training_errors = []
34     # iterate over each example
35     for example in examples:
36         # reset the activations, z-values and errors
37         self.activations = [np.matrix(np.zeros(shape=(layer_size,1)))
38             ↪ for layer_size in self.layer_sizes]
39         self.z = [np.matrix(np.zeros(shape=(layer_size,1))) for
40             ↪ layer_size in self.layer_sizes]
41         self.errors = [np.matrix(np.zeros(shape=(layer_size,1))) for
42             ↪ layer_size in self.layer_sizes]

```

Code Snippet 3.42: Resetting the Lists

Resetting these lists is easy enough, as all we need to do is ensure the training lists are empty, and reset the activations,  $z$ -values and errors to 0 when processing each example (by doing the same things as in the constructor method).

```

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def backpropogate

40     # make a feedforward pass
41     self.activations[0] = example['input']
42     self.feedforward()
43     # calculate the error in the output layer
44     self.errors[self.L] = np.multiply(
45         self.activations[self.L] - example['output'],
46         sigmoid_prime(self.z[self.L]))
47     )

```

Code Snippet 3.43: Calculating the error in the output layer

Next, we must feedforward the example’s input, to get the network’s current prediction, and then compare that with the “correct” output to get the error.

We must use the formula  $\delta^{(L)} = (\mathbf{a}^{(L)} - \mathbf{y}) \odot (\sigma'(\mathbf{z}^{(L)}))$  (equation 2.41) to calculate the error in the output layer, which has been implemented in lines 44 to 47 (the `np.multiply` function carries out the  $\odot$  operation).

```

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def backpropogate

48     # backpropogate the error to previous layers
49     for layer in range(self.L, 1, -1):
50         self.errors[layer-1] = np.multiply(
51             np.matmul(
52                 self.weights[layer-1].T,
53                 self.errors[layer]
54             ),
55             sigmoid_prime(self.z[layer-1])
56         )
57     # save the activations, z-values and errors
58     self.training_activations.append(
59         copy.deepcopy(self.activations))
60     self.training_z.append(copy.deepcopy(self.z))
61     self.training_errors.append(copy.deepcopy(self.errors))

```

Code Snippet 3.44: Backpropogating the Error

After this, we can backpropogate the error, using the formula  $\delta^{(l-1)} = \left( (\mathbf{W}^{(l-1)})^T \delta^{(l)} \right) \odot (\sigma'(\mathbf{z}^{(l-1)}))$  (equation 2.51), for each  $l$  from  $L$  to 2. The iteration is easily implemented with a `for` loop on line 49, and the equation is implemented in lines 50 to 56. The attribute `.T` of a `np.matrix` is the transpose of that matrix, as required by the formula.

Now that we have a full set of activations,  $z$ -values, and errors, we can save them to their respective lists to be able to compute the gradient of the cost function.

```

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron

29     def backpropogate(self, examples, learning_rate):

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def backpropogate

61         # use gradient descent to update the weights and biases
62         for layer in range(self.L, 0, -1):
63             self.weights[layer-1] -= (learning_rate/len(examples)) * sum(
64                 [np.matmul(
65                     self.training_errors[example][layer],
66                     self.training_activations[example][layer-1].T
67                 ) for example in range(len(examples))],
68                 np.matrix(np.zeros(self.weights[layer-1].shape)) # (extra
69                 → argument in sum function to add matrices instead of
69                 → numbers)
70             )
71             self.biases[layer] -= (learning_rate/len(examples)) * sum(
72                 [self.training_errors[example][layer] for example in
73                 → range(len(examples))],
73                 np.matrix(np.zeros(self.biases[layer].shape)) # (extra
73                 → argument in sum function to add matrices instead of
73                 → numbers)
73             )

```

Code Snippet 3.45: Updating the weights and biases

Finally, we must update the weights using the formula  $\mathbf{W}^{(l-1)} = \mathbf{W}^{(l-1)} - \frac{\eta}{m} \sum_{x=1}^m \delta_x^{(l)} (\mathbf{a}_x^{(l-1)})^T$  (equation 2.56), implemented on lines 63 to 69.

And we must update the biases using the formula  $\mathbf{b}^{(l)} = \mathbf{b}^{(l)} - \frac{\eta}{m} \sum_{x=1}^m \delta_x^{(l)}$  (equation 2.57), implemented on lines 70 to 73. (for each of the layers from the final layer, to the input layer).

One of the terms in these equations is  $\eta$ , the learning rate, which is just a constant to determine how fast the network should learn. I had forgotten to add this as a parameter of the `def backpropogate` function in the class diagram, but I have since added it here.

Both of these formulas also involve summing over multiple matrices, which I have implemented with the default python `sum` function. As we are summing matrices instead of numbers, we must also pass in a matrix of 0s, of the same dimension as the matrix we are updating, for the sum to work.

This should be the full backpropogation algorithm, and so we are ready to test it. All I am looking for at the moment is that it does not throw an error, as it is impossible to determine if the answer is correct or not without carrying out the algorithm again.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{33}$	Backpropogation algorithm doesn't throw an error	—	—	No errors when carrying out the backpropogation algorithm	An Error

Table 3.39: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.41, 3.42, 3.43, 3.44 & 3.45

```
File "/Users/luke/Desktop/FOLDERS/School/Subjects/Computing/A-Level CS/Project
      return sigmoid(x)*(1-sigmoid(x))
File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/site-
      return N.dot(self, asmatrix(other))
ValueError: shapes (3,1) and (3,1) not aligned: 1 (dim 1) != 3 (dim 0)
```

Figure 3.23: Backpropogation Error

The error seems to be that we are attempty to carry out matrix multiplication between  $\sigma(x)$  and  $1 - \sigma(x)$ .

`neural_network.py`

```
100 # derivative of the activation function
101 def sigmoid_prime(x):
102     return np.multiply(sigmoid(x), 1-sigmoid(x))
```

Code Snippet 3.46: Fixing the  $\sigma'$  function

We can fix this by specifying we want to do an element-wise multiplication `np.multiply` instead of a matrix multiplication.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{33}$	Backpropogation algorithm doesn't throw an error	—	—	No errors when carrying out the backpropogation algorithm	As Expected

Table 3.40: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.46

The backpropogation algorithm now does not crash. Whether or not it actually works will be tested shortly, in the next section.

```
neural_network.py
```

```
4 import random

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron

82     # carry out stochastic gradient descent over a number of epochs to
83     # train a model
84 def train(self, examples, mini_batch_size, num_epochs, learning_rate):
85     for epoch in range(1, num_epochs+1):
86         print(f'training epoch {epoch}/{num_epochs}...') # log message
87         # randomly split into mini batches
88         random.shuffle(examples)
89         mini_batches = [examples[(batch_number *
90             mini_batch_size):(batch_number+1) * mini_batch_size]] for
91             batch_number in range(int(np.ceil(len(examples) /
92                 mini_batch_size)))]
93         # backpropogate for each mini batch
94         for mini_batch in mini_batches:
95             self.backpropogate(mini_batch, learning_rate)
```

Code Snippet 3.47: Implementing Stochastic Gradient Descent

In order to fully train the network, we must split the training examples into mini batches of a particular size, and then carry out the backpropagation algorithm on each of those. We then may repeat the process over a number of “epochs”, to further train the model.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{34}$	Stochastic Gradient Descent doesn't throw an error	—	—	No errors when carrying out the full training algorithm	As Expected

Table 3.41: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.47

### 3.2.5 Part 9 – Testing the Neural Network

The `class MultilayerPerceptron` is now complete, and can be used to make predictions.

Before training it on my HDI training data, I am going to first test that it actually works, by training it on something else with a lot of training data. Both Grant Sanderson and Micheal Nielsen (who wrote the resources I used to learn about neural networks) used the MNIST handwritten digits data set to test their networks, so I have decided to do the

same thing. This is because it has been proven that this method works to make accurate predictions on these handwritten digits.

The MNIST data set contains 70000 images of handwritten digits, each attached with a number 0 to 9, to say which digit it is supposed to be. Each image is grayscale and 28 by 28 pixels, and so is therefore made of  $28^2 = 784$  numbers between 0 and 1, which represent the brightness of each pixel.

	image	label
0	4	4
1	1	1
2	0	0
3	7	7
4	8	8
5	1	1
6	2	2
7	7	7
8	1	1
9	6	6

Figure 3.24: Examples from the MNIST Data Set

Figure 3.24 shows 10 of the handwritten digits from the MNIST data set, and their respective labels.

I first needed to download the dataset and read it. I decided to retrieve it and some code to read it from Micheal Nielsen's code repository [9], to ensure that I get the correct data.

(This code has been adapted from Micheal Nielsen's code repository [9])

```
network_training / load_digits_data.py
```

```
1 import pickle
2 import gzip
3
4 # loads the MNIST data set
5 def load_data():
6     with gzip.open('data/mnist.pkl.gz', 'rb') as file:
7         unpickled = pickle._Unpickler(file)
8         unpickled.encoding = 'latin1'
9         training_data, validation_data, test_data = unpickled.load()
10    return (training_data, validation_data, test_data)
```

Code Snippet 3.48: Loading in the MNIST data set

The MNIST data set seems to be in the `.pk1.gz` format, which means we must open it with the `gzip` library, and then unpickle it with the `pickle` module.

We can then load the training data, validation data, and testing data from the unpickled and uncompressed file. The 70000 examples are split up into 50000 training examples, 10000 validation examples and 10000 testing examples. I will only be using the 50000 training examples and the 10000 testing examples for the purposes of testing my network.

We now must convert this data into the correct format, to feed into our neural network.

```
network_training / load_digits_data.py
```

```
3 import numpy as np
```

(This code has been adapted from Micheal Nielsen's code repository [9])

```
network_training / load_digits_data.py
```

```
13 # makes a vector for the output layer from the correct output label
14 def convert_to_vector(correct_output):
15     output_layer = np.zeros((10, 1))
16     output_layer[correct_output] = 1
17     return output_layer
18
19 training_data, _, test_data = load_data()
20 # convert training data into the right format
21 training_inputs = [np.reshape(input_data, (784, 1)) for input_data in
22     ↪ training_data[0]]
22 training_outputs = [convert_to_vector(output_data) for output_data in
23     ↪ training_data[1]]
23 training_data = [
24     {'input': training_inputs[example],
25      'output': training_outputs[example]
26    } for example in range(len(training_inputs))]
27 # convert testing data into the right format
28 test_inputs = [np.reshape(input_data, (784, 1)) for input_data in
29     ↪ test_data[0]]
29 test_outputs = test_data[1]
30 test_data = [
31     {'input': test_inputs[example],
32      'output': test_outputs[example]
33    } for example in range(len(test_inputs))]
```

Code Snippet 3.49: Converting the MNIST data to the right format

First, we must load the data using the function defined in the previous code snippet. It returns all 3 data sets, but I only need the training one and the testing one, so in place of

the validation data I have used an underscore, to show that that return variable will not be used.

As each image is made of 784 grayscale pixels, that means our input layer must have 784 neurons, and so should therefore be a matrix with 1 column and 784 rows (hence why we `np.reshape` it).

The neural network will have 10 neurons in the output layer, representing the confidence in each digit. For example, an output layer of [0, 0, 0.9, 0, 0, 0.1, 0, 0, 0] would suggest that the network believe that particular digit is a 2, as 0.9 > all of the other activations.

Therefore, we must write a function, `def convert_to_vector`, which takes in the correct output number, and creates the output layer vector from it. This will be a matrix with 10 rows and 1 column, filled with 0s, except for at the index of the correct answer, where it will be 1. This function must then be applied to all items in the training outputs.

We can then save these 2 variables, `training_inputs` and `training_outputs` to a dictionary ready for the neural network to read.

This process must be repeated for the test data, except we don't need to convert the output to a vector, as we will instead be converting the vector generated by the network into a formal prediction (1 digit).

`network_training / load_digits_data.py`

```

29 # save data to a file
30 with open(f'data/digits.pkl', 'wb') as file:
31     pickle.dump({'training': training_data, 'testing': test_data}, file)

```

Code Snippet 3.50: Saving the MNIST data to a file

Once we have all of the training data and testing data, we can save it to a file, again using `pickle`.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{35}$	Convert MNIST training and testing data to right format	Strange format	—	Correct dimensions of matrix, in a dictionary with input and output keys	As Expected

Table 3.42: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.48, 3.49 & 3.50

```
network_training / train_digits.py
```

```
1 import pickle  
2  
3 # load the training data from the file  
4 with open('data/digits.pkl', 'rb') as file:  
5     data = pickle.load(file)  
6 training_data = data['training']  
7  
8 # import the class MultilayerPerceptron from the neural_network.py file  
9 from neural_network import MultilayerPerceptron
```

Code Snippet 3.51: Loading the MNIST Training Data

In a different file, for training the network, we can then read this data and select only the training data from the dictionary.

We then need to import the `class MultilayerPerceptron` from the `neural_network.py` file. Unfortunately, this returned a `ModuleNotFoundError`.

```
train_digits.py", line 14, in <module>  
    from neural_network import MultilayerPerceptron  
ModuleNotFoundError: No module named 'neural_network'
```

Figure 3.25: `ModuleNotFoundError`

This is because the current file (`train_digits.py`) is in another directory (`network_training`) from `neural_network.py`. We must therefore import from a parent directory.

I did not know how to resolve this issue, but after researching the problem, I found a GeeksforGeeks solution [10] on how to import from a parent directory.

(This code has been adapted from this GeeksforGeeks solution: [10])

```
network_training / train_digits.py
```

```
8 # import the class MultilayerPerceptron from the neural_network.py file  
9 import os  
10 import sys  
11 current = os.path.dirname(os.path.realpath(__file__))  
12 parent = os.path.dirname(current)  
13 sys.path.append(parent)  
14 from neural_network import MultilayerPerceptron
```

Code Snippet 3.52: Importing from a Parent Directory

This solution seems to be getting around the problem by finding the “real path” of the

current file (`__file__`), finding its parent directory, and adding that to the `sys.path`, which means we can now access files from the parent directory (namely, `neural_network.py`).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{36}$	Loading the MNIST training data	–	–	Loads the MNIST training data and imports the Multilayer Perceptron class	As Expected

Table 3.43: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.51 & 3.52

`network_training / train_digits.py`

```

16 # train the network
17 network = MultilayerPerceptron([784, 16, 16, 10])
18 network.train(training_data, 1000, 10, 1)
19 network.save_model('digits')
```

Code Snippet 3.53: Training a Neural Network on the MNIST Data Set

Now that we have successfully imported the `class MultilayerPerceptron`, we can attempt to train it. We must first instantiate a `MultilayerPerceptron`, with 784 neurons in the input layer and 10 neurons in the output layer. The number of neurons in the hidden layer(s), and the number of hidden layers have no requirements, so I have arbitrarily decided to make 2 hidden layers, each with 16 neurons.

We can then call the `train` method, passing in the training data. Again, I have arbitrarily decided that the mini batch size is 1000, the number of epochs is 10, and the learning rate is 1.

Once it is fully trained, we can save the weights and biases to a file, by calling the `save_model` method.

```

neural_network.py / class MultilayerPerceptron / def train
90     for num, mini_batch in enumerate(mini_batches):
91         print(f' mini batch {num}/{len(mini_batches)}...') # log
         → message
```

Code Snippet 3.54: Adding another log message

Each epoch was taking a very long time, so I decided to add another log message, for each mini batch.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{37}$	Training the neural network on MNIST	–	–	No errors when carrying out the full training algorithm	As Expected

Table 3.44: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.53 & 3.54

network\_training / test\_digits.py

```

1 import pickle
2
3 # load the test data from the file
4 with open('data/digits.pkl', 'rb') as file:
5     data = pickle.load(file)
6 testing_data = data['testing']
7
8 # import the class MultilayerPerceptron from the neural_network.py file
9 import os
10 import sys
11 current = os.path.dirname(os.path.realpath(__file__))
12 parent = os.path.dirname(current)
13 sys.path.append(parent)
14 from neural_network import MultilayerPerceptron

```

Code Snippet 3.55: Loading the MNIST Testing Data

In order to test our trained neural network, we must first do the same thing as in the training file, which is loading the testing data from the file, and then importing the **class MultilayerPerceptron** from the parent directory.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{38}$	Loading the MNIST testing data	–	–	Loads the MNIST testing data and imports the Multilayer Perceptron class	As Expected

Table 3.45: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.55

```
network_training / test_digits.py
```

```
16 # iterate over each of the testing examples and see how many it gets
17     ↵ right
18 network = MultilayerPerceptron([784, 16, 16, 10])
19 network.load_model('models/digits.pkl')
20 success = 0
21 for total_so_far, example in enumerate(testing_data):
22     prediction = network.predict(example['input'])
23     list_of_probabilities = [prediction.item(x,0) for x in range(10)]
24     if list_of_probabilities.index(max(list_of_probabilities)) ==
25         ↵ example['output']:
26         success += 1
27 print(f'after {total_so_far+1} examples, the success rate is
28     ↵ {(success/(total_so_far+1))*100}%')
```

Code Snippet 3.56: Testing the Neural Network on the MNIST Data Set

To test it, again we must first instantiate a `MultilayerPerceptron`, with the same layer sizes, and then use the `load` method to set the weights and biases to that of the trained network.

Then, we must iterate over each of the pieces of testing data, and make a prediction. Currently, this prediction is a column vector with 10 entries, one of which should hopefully be much larger than the rest, which is the network's prediction. To get this prediction, we must find the index of the maximum value of the column vector. If it is the same as the example's output (what the number is supposed to be), then the network has successfully predicted the digit.

After each prediction, we can print the current success rate, to see how it evolves over time.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{39}$	Testing the neural network on MNIST	—	—	Cumulative % Success printed after each test	As Expected

Table 3.46: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.56

```
after 1 examples, the success rate is 100.0%
after 2 examples, the success rate is 100.0%
after 3 examples, the success rate is 100.0%
after 4 examples, the success rate is 100.0%
after 5 examples, the success rate is 80.0%
after 6 examples, the success rate is 83.333333333334%
after 7 examples, the success rate is 71.42857142857143%
```

Figure 3.26: Output for the first 7 training examples

Figure 3.26 shows the output for the first 7 examples. This shows that it got the first 4 correct, then 1 wrong, then another one correct, and then another one wrong.

```
after 9994 examples, the success rate is 53.53211927156294%
after 9995 examples, the success rate is 53.536768384192094%
after 9996 examples, the success rate is 53.54141656662665%
after 9997 examples, the success rate is 53.546063819145736%
after 9998 examples, the success rate is 53.5507101420284%
after 9999 examples, the success rate is 53.54535453545355%
after 10000 examples, the success rate is 53.55%
```

Figure 3.27: Output for the last 7 training examples

Figure 3.27 shows the output for the last 7 examples. This shows that it has converged on a success rate of around 53.55%. This is a good result, but not great as it still got about half of them wrong.

```
network_training / train_digits.py
```

```
18 network.train(training_data, 10, 30, 3)
```

Code Snippet 3.57: Improving the Training Parameters

If we adjust the training parameters, to have smaller mini batches, more epochs and a greater learning rate, the success rate will increase. (To get a new model, we must of course re-run `train_digits.py` and `test_digits.py`)

```
after 9994 examples, the success rate is 93.52611566940165%
after 9995 examples, the success rate is 93.52676338169084%
after 9996 examples, the success rate is 93.52741096438577%
after 9997 examples, the success rate is 93.52805841752526%
after 9998 examples, the success rate is 93.52870574114823%
after 9999 examples, the success rate is 93.52935293529353%
after 10000 examples, the success rate is 93.53%
```

Figure 3.28: Improved Output for the last 7 training examples

Figure 3.28 shows the output for the last 7 examples, with new training parameters. We now converge on around 93.53%, which is much better.

If the training didn't work, then the success rate should be around 10%, as it would just be picking digits at random, and so it would have a  $\frac{1}{10}$  chance of getting it right. 93.53% is much greater than 10%, and so I believe there is sufficient evidence to suggest that the neural network, and the backpropogation algorithm is in fact working.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_5$	Neural Network works	MNIST Handwritten Digits	—	A Success rate much larger than 10%	As Expected

Table 3.47:  $T_5$  Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.57)

### 3.2.6 Part 10 – Training the Neural Network

Now it is time to trian the neural network to predict the HDI of a given area.

network\_training / load\_hdi\_data.py

```

1 import csv
2 import numpy as np
3
4 # read csv file
5 with open('data/training_data.csv', 'r') as file:
6     reader = csv.DictReader(file)
7     hdiData = []
8     for record in reader:
9         # convert it to the right format
10        hdiData.append({
11            "input": np.matrix([[1000 if factor == '' else float(factor)]
12                             ↳ for factor in list(record.values())[4:]]),
13            "output": np.matrix([[float(record['hdi'])]])
14        })

```

Code Snippet 3.58: Loading the HDI Data

First, we must convert the HDI data into the right format. We can read the .csv file using the same methods as before, except when we go to append each record, we must slightly change the format.

Currently, each record is a dictionary of all the factors, along with some extra information (such as the name of the region). The input data should be a list of factors (as a column

vector), which currently start at index 4. Each of these factors is currently of type `str`, so we must convert it to a `float`. Some of the factors are also currently an empty string, which correspond to average distance factors in regions that have 0 of that building. I have set these to 1000, as that is larger than every other average distance factor.

The output should just be the HDI, which is located at key '`'hdi'`'.

```
network_training / load_hdi_data.py
```

```
3 import random
4 import pickle
```

```
network_training / load_hdi_data.py
```

```
17 # split the data set into training and testing
18 def test_train_split(data_set, proportion_train):
19     random.shuffle(data_set)
20     return {
21         "training": data_set[:int((len(data_set)*proportion_train)//1)],
22         "testing": data_set[int((len(data_set)*proportion_train)//1):]
23     }
24
25 hdiData = test_train_split(hdiData, 0.9)
26 # save data to a file
27 with open(f'data/hdi.pkl', 'wb') as file:
28     pickle.dump(hdiData, file)
```

Code Snippet 3.59: Splitting into Testing and Training Data

We then must randomly split the data set into training and testing data. For this, I have written a function, `def test_train_split`, which will take in a data set and a proportion which should be training data.

If we multiply the length of the data set by the proportion, we get the index of the final piece of data which should be for training. Therefore, everything before that should be training and everything after it should be testing.

After we have split the data set, we can again save it to file as we have done before.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{40}$	Converting HDI Data to the correct format	.csv	—	Numpy Matrices	As Expected

$t_{41}$	Test Train Split	Full Data Set	-	First proportion_ train% are training, rest is testing	As Expected
----------	------------------	---------------	---	--	-------------

Table 3.48: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.58 & 3.59

network\_training / train\_hdi.py

```

1 import pickle
2
3 # load the training data from the file
4 with open('data/hdi.pkl', 'rb') as file:
5     data = pickle.load(file)
6 training_data = data['training']
7
8 # import the class MultilayerPerceptron from the neural_network.py file
9 import os
10 import sys
11 current = os.path.dirname(os.path.realpath(__file__))
12 parent = os.path.dirname(current)
13 sys.path.append(parent)
14 from neural_network import MultilayerPerceptron
15
16 # train the network
17 network = MultilayerPerceptron([24, 10, 10, 1])
18 network.train(training_data, 10, 30, 3)
19 network.save_model('hdi-temp')

```

Code Snippet 3.60: Training the Neural Network on HDI

We can then train the neural network on the HDI training data in exactly the same way as we did for the MNIST handwritten digits.

Except, this time we must have 24 neurons in the input layer (for each of the 24 factors), and 1 neuron in the output layer. I initially decided to have 2 hidden layers, each with 10 neurons, and to keep the remaining training parameters the same. (mini batch size = 10, number of epochs = 30, learning rate = 3)

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
-----	------	-------	------	-------------	--------

$t_{42}$	Training the neural network on HDI	–	–	No errors when carrying out the full training algorithm	As Expected
----------	------------------------------------	---	---	---	-------------

Table 3.49: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.60

network\_training / test\_hdi.py

```

1 import pickle
2
3 # load the test data from the file
4 with open('data/hdi.pkl', 'rb') as file:
5     data = pickle.load(file)
6 testing_data = data['testing']
7
8 # import the class MultilayerPerceptron from the neural_network.py file
9 import os
10 import sys
11 current = os.path.dirname(os.path.realpath(__file__))
12 parent = os.path.dirname(current)
13 sys.path.append(parent)
14 from neural_network import MultilayerPerceptron
15
16 # iterate over each of the testing examples and see how many it gets
17 # right
17 network = MultilayerPerceptron([24, 10, 10, 1])
18 network.load_model('models/hdi-temp.pkl')

```

Code Snippet 3.61: Preparing to Test on the HDI

When we test the network, we should again load it in exactly the same way as with the MNIST Data Set, with the same changes to the hidden layers.

```
network_training / test_hdi.py
```

```
19 differences = []
20 for num, example in enumerate(testing_data):
21     correctAnswer = example["output"].item(0,0)
22     prediction = round(network.predict(example['input']).item(0,0), 3)
23     difference = round(abs(correctAnswer-prediction), 3)
24     print(f'{num}) correct output: {correctAnswer}, prediction:
25         {prediction}, difference: {difference}')
26     differences.append(difference)
27
28 import numpy as np
29 print(f'average difference: {np.mean(differences)}')
```

Code Snippet 3.62: Testing the Neural Network on HDI

As the output for this network is slightly different, we should test it in a different way. The correct HDI is given by the '`output`' of the testing example, and we can compare that with the prediction.

At each stage, we round our values to 3 decimal places, as this is what HDI is most commonly quoted to. At the end, we can take the mean to find an average difference.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{43}$	Testing the neural network on HDI	–	–	Difference for each prediction calculated, as well as average difference	As Expected

Table 3.50: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.61 & 3.62

```

(130) correct output: 0.777, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.012
(131) correct output: 0.794, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.005
(132) correct output: 0.763, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.026
(133) correct output: 0.672, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.117
(134) correct output: 0.836, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.047
(135) correct output: 0.565, prediction 0.804, difference: 0.239
(136) correct output: 0.929, prediction 0.597, difference: 0.332
(137) correct output: 0.683, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.106
(138) correct output: 0.474, prediction 0.761, difference: 0.287
(139) correct output: 0.738, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.051
(140) correct output: 0.686, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.103
(141) correct output: 0.375, prediction 0.544, difference: 0.169
(142) correct output: 0.904, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.115
(143) correct output: 0.471, prediction 0.675, difference: 0.204
(144) correct output: 0.739, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.05
(145) correct output: 0.888, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.099
(146) correct output: 0.908, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.119
(147) correct output: 0.635, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.154
(148) correct output: 0.445, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.344
(149) correct output: 0.696, prediction 0.56, difference: 0.136
(150) correct output: 0.91, prediction: 0.789, difference: 0.121
(151) correct output: 0.564, prediction 0.789, difference: 0.225

```

Figure 3.29: Some HDI Predictions

Figure 3.29 shows some of the network's predictions. As you can see, most of them are the same, with a prediction of 0.789, which is obviously not ideal.

The first thing I thought of to ammend this is to change the scale of the factors.

`network_training / load_hdi_data.py`

```

11     # convert it to the right format
12     hdiData.append({
13         "input": np.matrix([[100 if factor == '' else float(factor)/10
14             ↪ if index <= 11 else float(factor)] for index, factor in
15             ↪ enumerate(list(record.values())[4:])]),
16         "output": np.matrix([[float(record['hdi'])]])
17     })

```

Code Snippet 3.63: Dividing some factors by 10

Each of the average distance factors often take values in between 1 and 10, but this particular type of neural network often works best with numbers between 0 and 1. Therefore, I have divided each of the average distance factors (at indexes 0 to 11) by 10, to get most of them in this range.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
-----	------	-------	------	-------------	--------

$t_{44}$	Scaling Average Distance Factors	Average Distance Factor	–	Divided by 10	As Expected
----------	----------------------------------	-------------------------	---	---------------	-------------

Table 3.51: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.63

The network was still not predicting very well, so I had to adjust the training parameters.

network\_training / train\_hdi.py

```

16 # train the network
17 network = MultilayerPerceptron([24, 18, 12, 6, 3, 1])
18 network.train(training_data, 5, 50, 0.2)
19 network.save_model('hdi-temp')
```

network\_training / test\_hdi.py

```

16 # iterate over each of the testing examples and see how many it gets
  ↵ right
17 network = MultilayerPerceptron([24, 18, 12, 6, 3, 1])
18 network.load_model('models/hdi-temp.pkl')
```

Code Snippet 3.64: Adjusting the Training Parameters

After many attempts, I ended up with a neural network with 4 hidden layers, each with 18, 12, 6 and 3 neurons respectively, which was trained with a mini batch size of 5, over 50 epochs and a learning rate of 0.2.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{42}$	Training the neural network on HDI	–	–	No errors when carrying out the full training algorithm	As Expected

Table 3.52: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.64

```

(159) correct output: 0.707, prediction: 0.694, difference: 0.013
(160) correct output: 0.534, prediction: 0.539, difference: 0.005
(161) correct output: 0.496, prediction: 0.601, difference: 0.105
(162) correct output: 0.543, prediction: 0.675, difference: 0.132
(163) correct output: 0.856, prediction: 0.812, difference: 0.044
(164) correct output: 0.858, prediction: 0.697, difference: 0.161
(165) correct output: 0.605, prediction: 0.595, difference: 0.01
(166) correct output: 0.577, prediction: 0.669, difference: 0.092
(167) correct output: 0.494, prediction: 0.669, difference: 0.175
(168) correct output: 0.762, prediction: 0.695, difference: 0.067
(169) correct output: 0.733, prediction: 0.695, difference: 0.038
(170) correct output: 0.491, prediction: 0.565, difference: 0.074
(171) correct output: 0.769, prediction: 0.69, difference: 0.079
(172) correct output: 0.8, prediction: 0.829, difference: 0.029
(173) correct output: 0.811, prediction: 0.726, difference: 0.085
(174) correct output: 0.593, prediction: 0.669, difference: 0.076
(175) correct output: 0.864, prediction: 0.81, difference: 0.054
(176) correct output: 0.933, prediction: 0.821, difference: 0.112
(177) correct output: 0.793, prediction: 0.767, difference: 0.026
average difference: 0.08447191011235955

```

Figure 3.30: Improved HDI Predictions

The variance in these predictions was very high, and the average difference is very low, which is what we need.

### 3.2.7 Review

No.	Test	Inputs	Pass/Fail
$T_5$	Neural Network works	Using a <i>different</i> data set, e.g. handwritten digits, which certainly has enough training data	Pass

Table 3.53: Passed Testing Data for Milestone 2

The fact that we successfully predicted 93.53% of MNIST handwritten digits suggests that  $T_5$  has been passed, which implies the Success Criteria  $S_5$  and  $S_6$  have been met

No.	Success Criterion	Justification	Success
$S_5$	Successfully Implement the Feedforward Algorithm	This algorithm will allow us to make predictions on the HDI given a set of factors.	✓
$S_6$	Successfully Implement the Backpropogation Algorithm	This algorithm will allow us to train the neural network base on a set of training examples.	✓

$S_7$	Successfully train the Neural Network	In order to accurately predict the HDI of a given area, the neural network must train on existing examples to see what makes a high HDI.	✓
-------	---------------------------------------	--	---

Table 3.54: Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 2

I believe  $S_7$  has also been met, as we have been able to train a neural network which can (vaguely) predict the HDI of a given area.

### 3.3 Milestone 3 – Initial User Interface

#### 3.3.1 Success Criteria

By the end of this milestone, I hope to have a fully functioning user interface, in which the user can select their region on a map, predict the HDI of it, and have suggestions made to improve it.

No.	Success Criterion	Justification
$S_8$	User can select an area on the map for which they want to analyse	This will allow the user to choose which area they want to predict the HDI of by drawing on the map.
$S_9$	Neural Network accurately predicts HDI from those factors	Once the user has selected their area, the HDI must be predicted based on factors calculated from that area.
$S_{10}$	Changes are suggested to increase the HDI	This will allow the user to make an informed decision on what to do in order to improve their area.
$S_{11}$	Accurately calculate where a new building would need to be in order to increase the HDI the most	The specific placement of new buildings (as suggestions to increase HDI) is important to consider, so a suitable place must be chosen in order to decrease the average distance to it as much as possible.

Table 3.55: Success Criteria for Milestone 3

To determine if I have met this success criteria, I will be using the following tests:

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_6$	Overall Flow	User Draws Region and then Predicts, User tries to predict before selecting Region, User draws region and doesn't predict	The only valid sequence of steps the user should be able to take is drawing the region and then making a prediction.
$T_7$	Optimal Place for New Building	Building for which there exists 1 Factor, Building for which there exists more than 1 Factor, Building for which there exists 0 factors	This function should take an average over all of the factors the building is involved in, while throwing an error if it has 0 factors.
$T_8$	Suggestions fed back into Neural Network	All 8 suggestions for where to place new buildings	A new predicted HDI for each suggestion

Table 3.56: Testing Data for Milestone 3

### 3.3.2 Part 11 – Drawing on the Map

I believe that having a map to draw on is the most important thing in the GUI, so I will be implemented that first.

app.py

```

1 import gradio as gr
2
3 # structure of the UI
4 with gr.Blocks() as app:
5     pass
6
7 # launch the UI
8 app.launch()
```

Code Snippet 3.65: Initial Gradio Framework

Here, I am using the `gradio` library to begin to define the interface. Gradio uses context managers (`with` statement) to make the structure of the GUI very readable and easy to understand (this will become more apparent when we add more and more elements).

Gradio offers many types of interface, but the one I will be using is the `Blocks` interface, which allows for the most customisation. For now, we have no structure to add, so we can just `pass`.

Once we have defined the GUI, we can call the `launch` method on the app.

```
Running on local URL: http://127.0.0.1:7860
To create a public link, set `share=True` in `launch()`.
```

Figure 3.31: Launching the Gradio App

Running this code produces the output shown in Figure 3.31. When we called the `launch` method, it initialised the gradio interface on port 7860, of the localhost IP address (127.0.0.1). It also tells us that we could create a public link, which I will be doing later to share with my stakeholders.

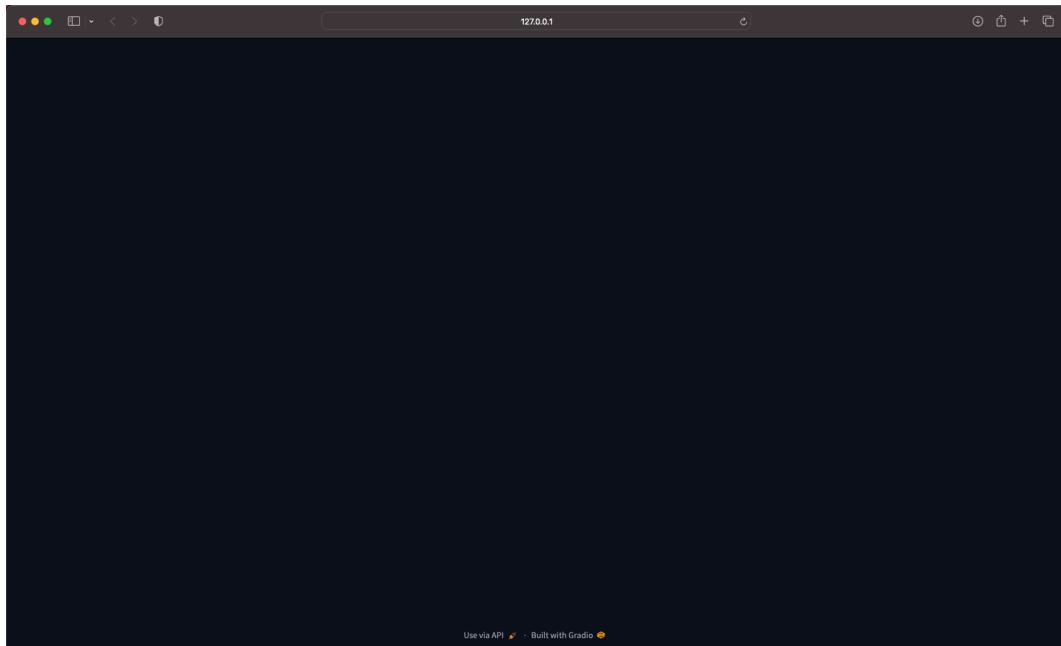


Figure 3.32: Empty Gradio UI

Following the link `http://127.0.0.1:7860` takes us to this empty gradio interface. Once we add components, they will show up here.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{45}$	Initialise Gradio Interface	—	—	Empty Gradio Interface	As Expected

Table 3.57: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.65

```
app.py
```

```
2 import folium
3 from folium.plugins import Draw
4
5 # initialise the map for drawing on
6 foliumMap = folium.Map()
7 draw = Draw(
8     export=False,
9     position='topleft',
10    draw_options={
11        'polyline': False,
12        'circlemarker': False,
13        'polygon': {'allowIntersection': False},
14        'marker': False,
15        'circle': False,
16        'rectangle': False,
17    },
18    edit_options={'poly': {'allowIntersection': False}}
19)
20 draw.add_to(foliumMap)
```

Code Snippet 3.66: Initialising the Map

Next, we must also import the `folium` library, which lets us create interactive maps.

First, we can make an instance of the `class Map`, and save that to a variable. To be able to draw on it, we must also make an instance of the `class Draw`, and then add that to the map at the end.

The `class Draw` has many attributes which must be set. Namely, specifying `position` to be `'topleft'` will make the drawing tools appear on the top left. Setting most of the `draw_options` to `False` except for `'polygon'` (which in turn has `'allowIntersection'` set to `False`) ensures that the user can only draw polygons, and the polygons should not be able to self intersect.

```
app.py
```

```
2 from gradio_folium import Folium
```

```
app.py
```

```
23 # structure of the UI
24 with gr.Blocks() as app:
25     map = Folium(value=foliumMap)
```

Code Snippet 3.67: Adding the Map to the GUI

To add this to the gradio interface, we must first import the `Folium` element from the `gradio_folium` library, and then add this to our `Blocks` interface. If we save this to a variable, `map`, we will be able to access and update it. We also have zoom in and out buttons in the top left as well.



Figure 3.33: Map Added to GUI

Figure 3.33 shows the current output for the program, with the drawing tools shown in the top left of the map.

Users can also use the scroll wheel to zoom in and out of the map if they wish. By default, the mouse will drag around the map, but if the user clicks the pentagon icon, using the mouse will then begin to draw a polygon.



Figure 3.34: Drawing a Region

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{46}$	Map added to Interface	—	—	Gradio Interface with Map + Controls	As Expected
$t_{47}$	Drawing on Map	—	—	Can only draw polygons	As Expected

Table 3.58: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.66 & 3.67

Instead of the map starting very zoomed out, I would like for the map to start at a random city.

```
app.py
```

```
5 import random
6
7 # define some starting locations
8 locations = [[51.5360, -0.1196], [40.8093, -73.9678], [34.0069,
    ↵ -118.2304], [25.7617, -80.1918], [48.8488, 2.3470], [41.8840,
    ↵ 12.4790], [52.5078, 13.4003], [37.9964, 23.7293], [59.3265, 18.0680],
    ↵ [40.4172, -3.6867], [41.3940, 2.1606], [38.7253, -9.1403], [55.7476,
    ↵ 37.6209], [31.2230, 121.4860], [39.8958, 116.4000], [37.5467,
    ↵ 126.9901], [35.6777, 139.7685], [1.3294, 103.8081], [-33.8782,
    ↵ 151.1754], [30.0465, 31.2246], [6.5047, 3.3732], [-1.2873, 36.8198],
    ↵ [-33.9425, 18.5065], [19.3916, -99.1279], [-23.5727, -46.6207],
    ↵ [36.1458, -115.1832], [38.8939, -77.0372], [49.2501, -123.1164],
    ↵ [43.6888, -79.4190]]
9
10 # initialise the map for drawing on
11 foliumMap = folium.Map(location=random.choice(locations))
```

Code Snippet 3.68: Setting the Initial Location to a Random City

Here, the `list` `locations` specifies the latitude/longitude coordinates of many famous cities across the world. To pick a random one, we must first import the `random` library and get a random choice from the `locations`. If we set the attribute `location` of the `Map` class to this, then the map will initialise at that location.

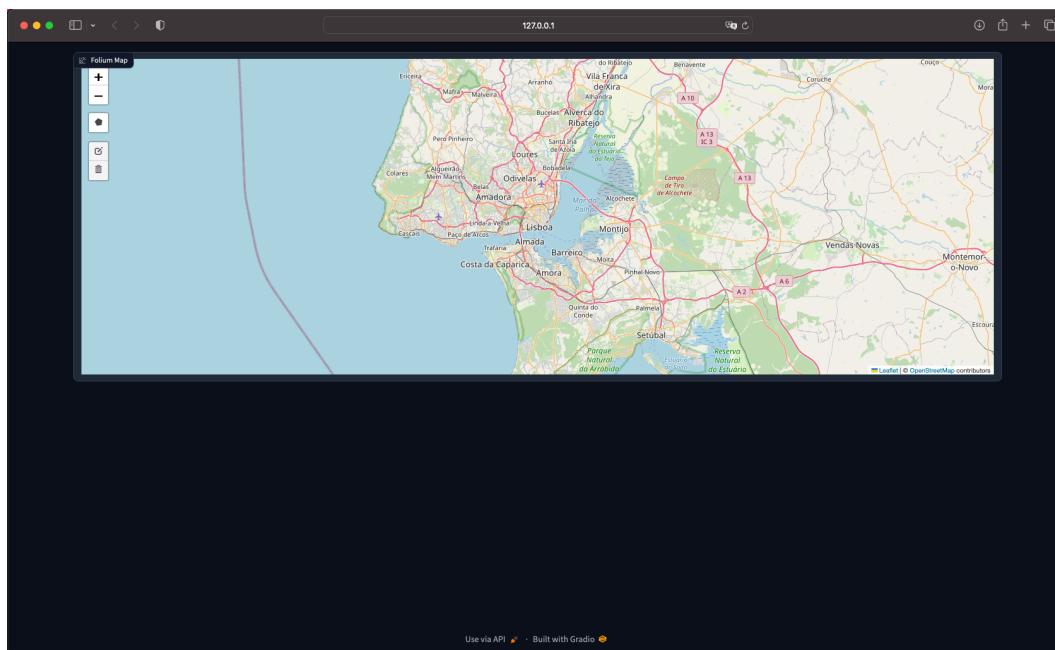


Figure 3.35: Map Starting at a Random City

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{48}$	Starting at a Random Location	-	-	Map Initialises at a Random City	As Expected

Table 3.59: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.68

Now I need to retrieve the region the user draws on the map, in order to process it and make predictions. I did not know how to do this, so I began to research the problem.

After looking through many forums and StackOverflow pages, it seems that accessing the region drawn in the folium map dynamically is impossible.

app.py

```
13     export=True,
14     filename='region.geojson',
```

app.py

```
28 # structure of the UI
29 with gr.Blocks() as app:
30     map = Folium(value=foliumMap)
31     uploadButton = gr.UploadButton(label='Upload the GeoJSON file',
→     file_count='single')
```

Code Snippet 3.69: Reading the Map for the Region

Instead, I have decided to set the `export` attribute (in `Draw`) to `True`, meaning that there will now be an export button on the top right of the map. This will download a `.geojson` file to the user's computer containing the region.

The user can then upload their `.geojson` file to be read and processed.



Figure 3.36: Upload Button Added

Figure 3.36 shows the output with these new changes. This is not an ideal solution, as the way the user uses the main function of the app has become a bit cumbersome. However, I cannot see a way around this, for now at least.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{49}$	Export GeoJSON	—	—	User can export GeoJSON from map	As Expected

Table 3.60: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.69

The button to export the `.geojson` file does not work and will be implemented in the next part.

### 3.3.3 Part 12 – Predicting the HDI

`app.py`

```
32     log = gr.Textbox(label='Log Messages', value='', interactive=False)
```

Code Snippet 3.70: Adding a Log Textbox

I first wanted to add a Log Textbox to the GUI, which will show messages when executing operations successfully. For this, we can use the gradio Textbox, with the `interactive` argument set to `False`. This will make it so that the user cannot write in the text box.

This was added below the other elements, and should appear below them on the screen.



Figure 3.37: Log Textbox Added

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{50}$	Can't Write in Log Textbox	—	—	Log Textbox is read only	As Expected

Table 3.61: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.70

Now we must add functionality to the upload button.

```
app.py
```

```
6 import json
7
8 # define global vars
9 currentRegion = []
10
11 # code to process the user uploading their geojson file
12 def uploadGeoJSON(filename):
13     global currentRegion
14     with open(filename, 'r') as file:
15         data = json.load(file)
16         currentRegion = [coordinate[::-1] for coordinate in
17                         ↳ data['features'][0]['geometry']['coordinates'][0]]
18     return f'Successfully Uploaded {filename[filename.rindex("//")+1:]}'
```

```
app.py
```

```
46 # functionality
47 uploadButton.upload(uploadGeoJSON, inputs=[uploadButton],
    ↳ outputs=[log])
```

Code Snippet 3.71: Adding Functionality to the Upload Button

All of the functionalities in the gradio interface will be of the format: `component.action(function, inputs=[...], outputs=[...])`, where the inputs and outputs are lists of components, and still contained within the `with gr.Blocks()` statement. Therefore, the code to make the upload button interactive is that shown on line 47, where `uploadGeoJSON` is the identifier of some function.

To store the current region, we can use a `global` variable, `currentRegion`. Recalling how `.geojson` files are structured, to get the coordinates into the right format, we must reverse each coordinate before storing it.

Once we have read the contents of the uploaded file, we can return a string to be displayed in the log textbox. The filename given by the parameter will be its full path, so we only want to take a substring of that starting with the character after the last `'/'`.



Figure 3.38: Uploading GeoJSON Files

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{51}$	Upload GeoJSON Files	region.geojson	—	Coordinates saved to <code>currentRegion</code> , and appropriate message shown	As Expected

Table 3.62: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.71

app.py

```
40 # structure of the UI
41 with gr.Blocks() as app:
42     with gr.Row():
43         with gr.Column(scale=3):
44             map = Folium(value=foliumMap)
45             uploadButton = gr.UploadButton(label='Upload the GeoJSON
46             ↵ file', file_count='single')
47             with gr.Column(scale=1):
48                 predictHDIbutton = gr.Button(value='Predict HDI',
49                 ↵ variant='primary')
50                 HDIprediction = gr.Textbox(label='I believe that the HDI of
51                 ↵ this region is...', value='', interactive=False)
52             log = gr.Textbox(label='Log Messages', value='', interactive=False)
```

Code Snippet 3.72: Placing the Predict Button

In order to place the prediction button as shown by the Interface Sketch (Figure 2.30), we must make use of gradio `Rows` and `Columns`.

As we want our map and upload button to be arranged vertically, we can place them in a `Column`. The same goes for the button to predict HDI and the output textbox for the HDI prediction. As we want these two columns to be arranged side by side, we can put them in a `Row`. As the log textbox should be below everything, it should be placed outside of the `Row`. In my opinion, this use of context managers (`with gr.Row()` and `with gr.Column()`) makes the code extremely readable, and easy to understand where elements will end up.

If we want the width of the first column (containing the map) to be larger than the width of the second, we can use the `scale` attribute, to specify the ratio of the widths. Here, I have specified that the width of the map column should be 3 times the width of the prediction column.

For the actual button, setting the `variant` attribute to '`primary`' makes the button appear in the primary colour of the app, which is orange.



Figure 3.39: New Structure of the GUI

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{52}$	Column Structure of GUI	—	—	Width of map is 3 times the width of the prediction button	As Expected

Table 3.63: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.72

Now it is time to implement the functionality of the predict HDI button.

app.py

```

19 # predict the HDI of the given region
20 def processPrediction(progress=gr.Progress()):
21     global currentRegion
22     if currentRegion == []:
23         return 'You have not uploaded a region!'
24     progress(0, desc='Starting...')
```

Code Snippet 3.73: Processing the Prediction

Again, we must define a function, to pass into the gradio interface, which will carry out the required processes.

We must first determine if the user had in fact uploaded a region. If they haven't, it will still be an empty `list`, and so we should return an error message before any calculations are carried out.

I imagine this function will take a lot of time to run, and so I would like for it to show a progress bar to the user. We can do this by using a `gr.Progress()` bar. This allows us to set the progress bar to different percentages at different times within the function (as shown on line 24).

The rest of this function will be very similar to stuff we have written before, mainly `def getAllFactors`, with some small changes.

`app.py`

```
7   from data_processing.get_osm_data import get_osm_data
```

`app.py`

```
11  all_objects = {}
```

`app.py / def processPrediction`

```
23  global all_objects
```

`app.py / def processPrediction`

```
27  # retrieve all relevant osm data
28  object_types = ['house', 'school', 'hospital', 'pharmacy',
29    ↵ 'restaurant', 'place_of_worship', 'bank', 'slot_machines',
30    ↵ 'fast_food', 'toilets', 'police', 'university', 'library',
31    ↵ 'post_box', 'vending_machine', 'bench', 'tree']
32  all_objects = {}
33  for num, object_type in enumerate(object_types):
34      progress(0.3*(num/len(object_types)), desc=f'Downloading
35        ↵ {object_type} data...')
36  print(f'getting {object_type} data...') # log message
37  all_objects[object_type] = get_osm_data(object_type,
38    ↵ currentRegion)
```

Code Snippet 3.74: Retrieving All Relevant OSM Data

The first thing we must do is download all of the different objects from OpenStreetMaps, by calling the `def get_osm_data` function written in Section 3.1.3. We must also initialise a global dictionary to contain all of these objects, as we will need to use them later, to improve the HDI.

Again, we can use the `progress` function to set the length of the progress bar according to how far through the list of object types to download we are.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{12}$	Collecting all objects	–	–	Each list saved in a <code>dict</code>	As Expected

Table 3.64: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.73 & 3.74

app.py

```
8 from calc_factors import averageDistance
```

app.py

```
13 averageDistanceFactors = [['house', 'school'], ['house', 'hospital'],
    ↪ ['house', 'pharmacy'], ['house', 'restaurant'], ['school',
    ↪ 'hospital'], ['police', 'hospital'], ['house', 'place_of_worship'],
    ↪ ['bank', 'slot_machines'], ['fast_food', 'toilets'], ['house',
    ↪ 'police'], ['university', 'library'], ['house', 'library']]
```

app.py / def processPrediction

```
36     # calculate average distances
37     allFactors = []
38     for num, averageDistanceFactor in enumerate(averageDistanceFactors):
39         progress(0.3+0.6*(num/len(averageDistanceFactors)),
        ↪     desc=f'Calculating Average Distance between
        ↪     {averageDistanceFactor[0]} and {averageDistanceFactor[1]}...')
40         print(f'finding A({{averageDistanceFactor[0]},\n        ↪     {averageDistanceFactor[1]}}...) # log message
41         allFactors.append(averageDistance(
        ↪     all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[0]],
        ↪     all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[1]]))
```

Code Snippet 3.75: Calculating  $A(x, y)$  Factors

Next, we must calculate each of the average distance factors. I have defined a `list` of the pairs of each object type, and so they can just be fed into the function to calculate the average distance. We can again use the `progress()` function to update the progress bar.

At this point, I decided to make a copy of the `calc_factors.py` file, and placed it in the main directory, instead of the `data_processing` directory. This is because I plan to make small edits to how some of these functions are going to work.

```
app.py
```

```
8 from calc_factors import averageDistance, calcArea, density
```

```
app.py
```

```
14 densityFactors = ['school', 'hospital', 'pharmacy', 'police', 'library',
    ↵ 'toilets', 'restaurant', 'place_of_worship', 'post_box',
    ↵ 'vending_machine', 'bench', 'tree']
```

```
app.py / def processPrediction
```

```
43     # calculate area
44     progress(0.9, desc='Calculating Area...')
45     print('calculating area...') # log message
46     area = calcArea(currentRegion)
47     # calculate density factors
48     for num, densityFactor in enumerate(densityFactors):
49         progress(0.91+0.05*(num/len(densityFactors)), desc=f'Calculating
    ↵ {densityFactor} Density...')
50         print(f'finding D({densityFactor})')
51         allFactors.append(density(all_objects[densityFactor], area))
```

Code Snippet 3.76: Calculating  $D(x)$  Factors

We can also calculate the density factors in a similar way, by defining a `list` of all the factors, and iterating over them. We must first however calculate the area of the region, to pass into the `def density` function.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{13}$	Each factor is calculated	-	-	We have a <code>dict</code> of all the factors of a given region	As Expected

Table 3.65: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.75 & 3.76

Now that we have a full list of factors, we can predict the HDI

```
app.py
```

```
9 import numpy as np
10 from neural_network import MultilayerPerceptron
11
12 # initialise neural network
13 network = MultilayerPerceptron([24, 18, 12, 6, 3, 1])
14 network.load_model('models/hdi.pkl')
```

```
app.py / def processPrediction
```

```
58     # predict HDI
59     progress(0.96, desc='Predicting HDI...')
60     inputLayer = np.matrix([[100 if factor == None else float(factor)/10
61         ↵ if index <= 11 else float(factor)] for index, factor in
62         ↵ enumerate(allFactors)])
63     prediction = round(network.predict(inputLayer).item(0,0), 3)
64     return prediction
```

Code Snippet 3.77: Predicting the HDI

For this, we must first import the `MultilayerPerceptron` from `neural_network.py`, and set the layer sizes to the right values. We can then use the `load_model` method to load the model we trained in Section 3.2.6.

Then, at the end of the `def processPrediction` function, we can get a matrix for the input layer (dividing the average distance factors by 10 in the same way as done before), and then we can make a prediction, to be returned.

```
app.py / def processPrediction
```

```
99 predictHDIbutton.click(processPrediction, inputs=[],  
    ↵ outputs=[HDIprediction])
```

Code Snippet 3.78: Adding Functionality to the Prediction Button

To make the button actually work, we must add a gradio functionality. This line of code makes it so that when the `predictHDIbutton` is `clicked`, it calls the `processPrediction` function, passing in no inputs (as the region is already a global variable), and outputting to the `HDIprediction` textbox.



Figure 3.40: Progress Bar

Figure 3.40 shows the progress bar as the prediction is taking place. Gradio, by default, also provides a timer for these processes (as shown in the top right).

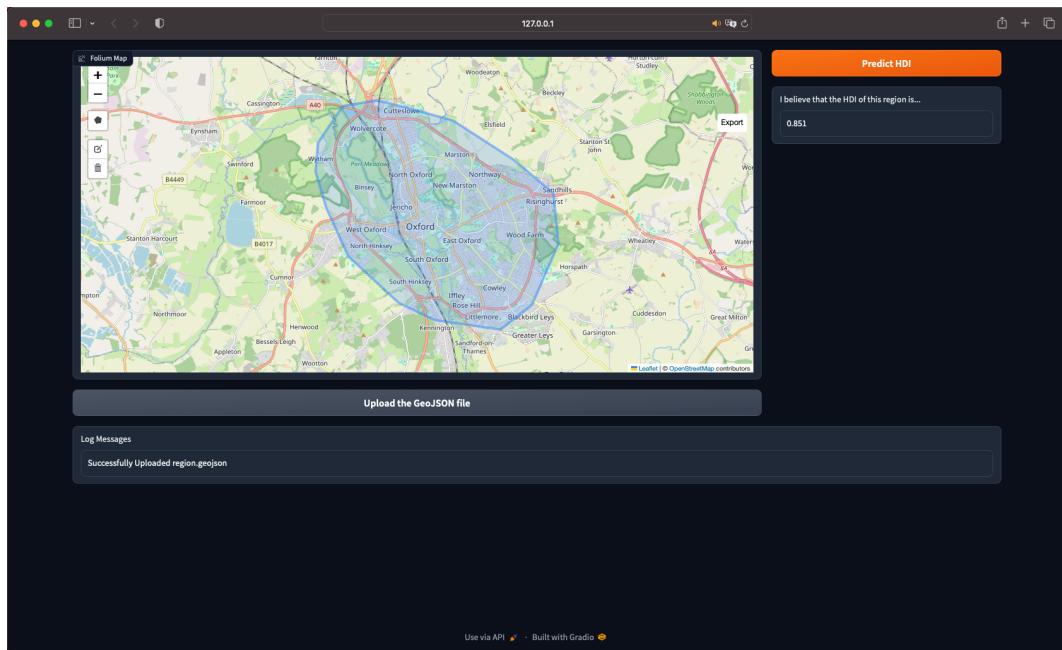


Figure 3.41: Successful Prediction from a Region

Figure 3.41 shows the prediction for Oxford, which is pretty close.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{6.1}$	Overall Flow	User Draws Region and then Predicts	Valid	Factors are calculated, HDI is predicted and displayed	As Expected
$T_{6.2}$	Overall Flow	User attempts to predict before uploading a region	Invalid	Error is thrown in the prediction output	As Expected

$T_{6.3}$	Overall Flow	User Draws Region and doesn't predict	Valid	Region is saved, Factors are never calculated and HDI is never predicted	As Expected
-----------	--------------	---------------------------------------	-------	--	-------------

Table 3.66:  $T_6$  Testing Table (for Code Snippets 3.77 & 3.78)

Unfortunately however, this took about 9 minutes to fully complete, which is too much time to wait. By looking at the progress bar, I found that the majority of the time taken was spent in calculating the average distance factors. Therefore, I plan to let the user change the `max_x_objects` variable with a slider, along with a new `max_y_objects` variable, which must first be implemented.

`calc_factors.py`

```
18 # finds the average distance between 2 types of objects, A(x,y)
19 def averageDistance(x_objects, y_objects, max_x_objects=2000,
→ max_y_objects=2000):
```

`calc_factors.py / def averageDistance`

```
58     if len(y_objects) > max_y_objects:
59         y_objects_in_consideration = random.sample(y_objects,
→ max_y_objects)
60     else:
61         y_objects_in_consideration = y_objects
62     for y_object in y_objects_in_consideration:
63         dist_to_ys.append(distBetween2Points(x_object, y_object))
```

Code Snippet 3.79: Implementing a Maximum for  $y$ -objects

In the `def averageDistance` function (in the new `calc_factors.py` file), we can pass in `max_y_objects` in as a parameter, with a default value of 2000. When we iterate for each `x_object`, we can random sample the `y_objects` if necessary.

This means that we are no longer finding the absolute Average Shortest Distance from  $x$  to  $y$ , as the  $y$ -objects we select may not include the closest one to the current  $x$ -object. However, this may actually make the metric more realistic, for a reason which is best shown with an example. The closest school to my house is my primary school, which I no longer attend. Therefore, when I travel to school, I must travel further than the distance from my house to the closest school. This would be reflected in the code by the fact that my primary school may not be selected in the random sample of all the schools ( $y$ -objects in this example).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{53}$	Maximum objects	$y$ -Set of $y$ -objects	–	Random sample of $y$ -objects for each $x$ -object	As Expected

Table 3.67: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.79

app.py

```
28 # predict the HDI of the given region
29 def processPrediction(max_x_objects, max_y_objects,
→ progress=gr.Progress()):
```

app.py / def processPrediction

```
48     allFactors.append(averageDistance(
→     all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[0]], 
→     all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[1]], max_x_objects,
→     max_y_objects))
```

Code Snippet 3.80: Passing in the `max_y_objects`

To then take these variables into account when calculating factors, we must pass the `max_x_objects` and `max_y_objects` variables into the `def processPrediction` function.

Then, inside that function, we must pass them into the the `def averageDistance` function.

app.py

```
93     predictHDIbutton = gr.Button(value='Predict HDI',
94         ↳ variant='primary')
95     with gr.Group():
96         max_x_objectsSlider = gr.Slider(minimum=10, maximum=5000,
97             ↳ value=500, label='Maximum x-buildings', info='When
98             ↳ calculating the average distance between 2 types of
99             ↳ building, it will find the average of this many pairs.
             ↳ Increasing this value may make the prediction take
             ↳ much longer, but may make the prediction more
             ↳ accurate.')
             ↳
96         max_y_objectsSlider = gr.Slider(minimum=10, maximum=5000,
97             ↳ value=500, label='Maximum y-buildings', info='When
98             ↳ calculating the average distance between 2 types of
99             ↳ building, it will find the closest of the second type
             ↳ of building out of this many options. Increasing this
             ↳ value may make the prediction take much longer, but
             ↳ may make the prediction more accurate.')
             ↳
97     with gr.Group():
98         HDIprediction = gr.Textbox(label='I believe that the HDI
99             ↳ of this region is...', value='', interactive=False)
             ↳
99         similarHDI = gr.Textbox(label='That\'s a similar HDI
             ↳ to...', value='', interactive=False)
```

Code Snippet 3.81: Adding Sliders

To let the user decide the values for `max_x_objects` and `max_y_objects`, we can add some sliders. For each of them, I have set the minimum value to 10 and the maximum value to 5000, with a default value of 500. They also each come with an information label, as their function may not be clear to the user.

The use of the `gr.Group()` block will place these elements together, as shown in Figure 3.42. I have also added an output textbox for the similar HDI region, but I will not be implementing this until the 2<sup>nd</sup> prototype.



Figure 3.42: `max_x_objects` and `max_y_objects` Sliders

`app.py`

```
104 predictHDIbutton.click(processPrediction, inputs=[max_x_objectsSlider,
    ↪ max_y_objectsSlider], outputs=[HDIprediction])
```

Code Snippet 3.82: Updating Functionality for Predicting HDI Button

To take these slider values into account, we must now pass them as inputs to the `predictHDIbutton.click` method.

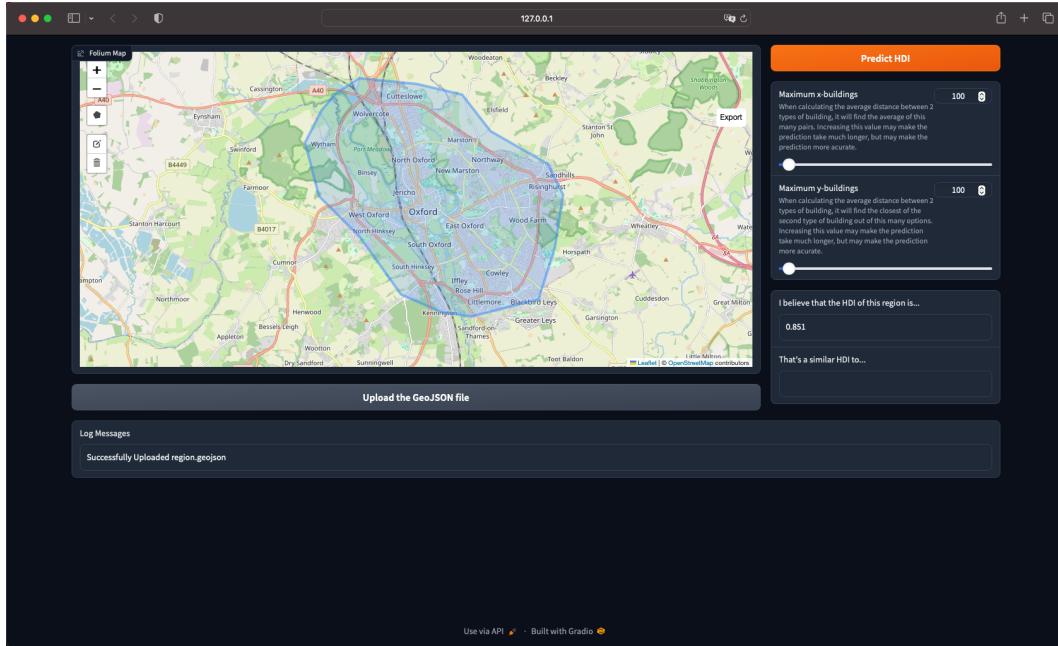


Figure 3.43: Prediction with lower `max_x_objects` and `max_y_objects` values

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{54}$	Prediction with lower <code>max_x_objects</code> and <code>max_y_objects</code> values	<code>max_x_objects</code> , <code>max_y_objects</code>	—	Less Accurate Values for $A(x, y)$ , still gives accurate prediction	As Expected

Table 3.68: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.80, 3.81 & 3.82

This prediction 1 minute instead of 9, 50 seconds of which were spent downloading the locations of all the objects, which I have no control over how long it takes.

### 3.3.4 Part 13 – Suggesting Improvements

In order to make suggestions, we must first define the inputs and the outputs the user will be interacting with.

app.py

```
100 makeSuggestionsButton = gr.Button(value='Make Suggestions')
101 suggestionsTable = gr.Dataframe(label='Suggestions', headers=[ 'New
→ Building', 'Coordinates', 'New HDI', 'Change in HDI'],
→ type='array', interactive=False)
```

Code Snippet 3.83: Adding a Suggestions Table

Here, I am defining a button in the same way as before, along with a `Dataframe`. This will create a table for us to output to, with headers that we can specify. The `type` of this `Dataframe` is set to '`array`', as I will be returning a python `list` (as opposed to a `np.ndarray` or similar). To ensure that the user cannot edit the data in each cell, or add new rows and columns, `interactive` has been set to `False`.

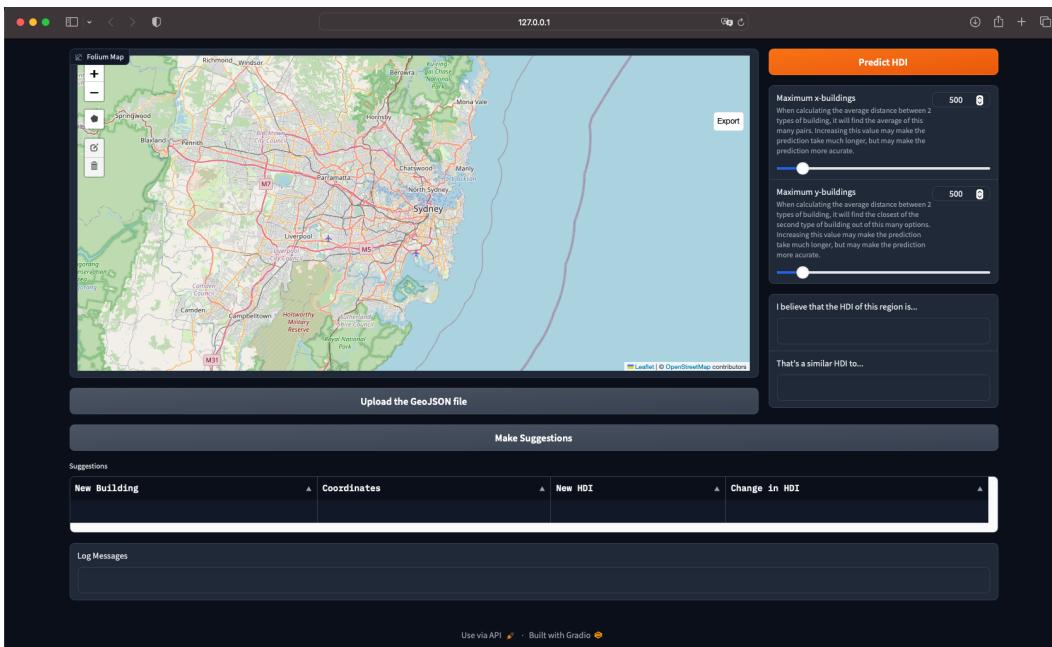


Figure 3.44: Suggestions Table

Figure 3.44 shows the user interface with these new additions. Unfortunately, there is a small bug in `gradio`, which causes the `Dataframe` to have a small white border for scroll bars, even when they are not required (as in this case). Unfortunately, I cannot do anything about this.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
-----	------	-------	------	-------------	--------

$t_{55}$	Suggestions Table and button in the right place	–	–	At the bottom of the page, stacked on top of each other (ignoring the scroll bar bug)	As Expected
----------	---	---	---	---	-------------

Table 3.69: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.83

Now we must add functionality to this button.

app.py

```

65 # make suggestions from a prediction
66 def makeSuggestions(max_x_objects, max_y_objects, progress=gr.Progress()):
67     global all_objects
68     suggestions = ['school', 'hospital', 'place_of_worship', 'police',
69                     'restaurant', 'slot_machines', 'library', 'pharmacy']
70     returnTable = []
71     for num, suggestion in enumerate(suggestions):
72         progress(num/len(suggestions), desc=f'Suggesting building a
73             ↵ {suggestion}...')
```

Code Snippet 3.84: Defining the Suggestions Function

Here, I am defining the `def makeSuggestions` function, which will be called when the user clicks the make suggestions button. It must take in `max_x_objects` and `max_y_objects` again, as we will be computing average distances. It will also use `gr.Progress` again, as it may take a while.

To avoid downloading all of the objects again, we can use the global variable, `all_objects`, which we saved them to, when predicting the HDI. Then, we must define each of the suggestions, as well as the return list, which will be displayed in the `Dataframe`. We will then iterate over each suggestion and calculate its new HDI (for now however, all we can do is update the progress bar).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{56}$	Iterating over Suggestions	A <code>list</code> of object types	–	Iterate over each one, and update the progress bar	As Expected

Table 3.70: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.84

The first thing we must do for each suggestion is find the optimal place for it to go.

app.py

```
65 # helper function to calculate mean of coordinates
66 def calcMeanOfCoords(coords):
67     return [np.mean([coord[0] for coord in coords]), np.mean([coord[1] for
68         ↴ coord in coords])]
```

Code Snippet 3.85: Finding the mean of coordinates

To do this, we must be able to calculate the mean of coordinates (that is, the latitude will be the mean of all the latitudes, and the longitude will be the mean of all the longitudes).

app.py

```
69 # calculate the optimal place for a new building to go when suggesting
70 def calcOptimalPlaceFor(building):
71     global all_objects
72     means = []
73     for averageDistanceFactor in averageDistanceFactors:
74         if averageDistanceFactor[1] == building:
75             means.append(calcMeanOfCoords(
76                 ↴ all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[0]]))
77     return calcMeanOfCoords(means)
```

app.py / def makeSuggestions

```
85     # find optimal place
86     progress((num/len(suggestions))+(0*(1/32)), desc=f'Suggesting
87         ↴ building a {suggestion} (finding optimal position)...')
88     position = calcOptimalPlaceFor(suggestion)
```

Code Snippet 3.86: Finding the Optimal Place for a New Building

To then find the optimal place (according to the algorithm shown in Figure 2.32), we must iterate over each average distance factor, for which the second parameter is the new building, and find the mean position of the first parameter. The optimal position will then be the mean of those means.

We then must call this function in the actual `def makeSuggestions` function for each of the suggestions.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
-----	------	-------	------	-------------	--------

$T_{7.1}$	Optimal Place for New Building	Building for which there exists 1 Factor	Valid	Calculates mean position of the other building in that factor	As Expected
$T_{7.1}$	Optimal Place for New Building	Building for which there exists more than 1 Factor	Valid	Calculates the mean position of the mean positions of the other buildings in those factors	As Expected
$T_{7.1}$	Optimal Place for New Building	Building for which there exists 0 Factors	Invalid	Function is never ran with this option	As Expected

Table 3.71:  $T_7$  Testing Table (for Code Snippets 3.85 & 3.86)

The next step is to calculate the new average distances. As we are making use of random sampling, it would not guaranteed that the new building is considered, if we just add it to the list. Therefore, we must add it to the considered objects after we random sample, which will require some extra parameters:

`calc_factors.py`

```
18 # finds the average distance between 2 types of objects, A(x,y)
19 def averageDistance(x_objects, y_objects, max_x_objects=2000,
→ max_y_objects=2000, must_include_x=None, must_include_y=None):
```

`calc_factors.py / def averageDistance`

```
24     if must_include_x != None: # include the new building when making
→       suggestions
25         x_objects[0] = must_include_x
```

`calc_factors.py / def averageDistance`

```
34     if must_include_y != None: # include the new building when making
→       suggestions
35         y_objects_in_consideration[0] = must_include_y
```

Code Snippet 3.87: Updating the Average Distance Function

Here, in the `def averageDistance` function, the parameters `must_include_x` and `must_include_y` are set to `None` by default (as to not break the previous function calls). If we

pass something in however, we want to include it in the calculations. We can do this by setting the first item in the list to be the new building, as each element in those lists are random ones anyway, so it is irrelevant which one we override.

app.py / def makeSuggestions

```

88     # calculate average distances
89     progress((num/len(suggestions))+(1*(1/32)), desc=f'Suggesting
90         ↵ building a {suggestion} (calculating new average
91         ↵ distances) ...')
92     allFactors = []
93     for averageDistanceFactor in averageDistanceFactors:
94         # ensure that we include the new building
95         if suggestion == averageDistanceFactor[0]:
96             allFactors.append(averageDistance(
97                 ↵ all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[0]],
98                 ↵ all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[1]], max_x_objects,
99                 ↵ max_y_objects, must_include_x=position))
100            elif suggestion == averageDistanceFactor[1]:
101                allFactors.append(averageDistance(
102                    ↵ all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[0]],
103                    ↵ all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[1]], max_x_objects,
104                    ↵ max_y_objects, must_include_y=position))
105            else:
106                allFactors.append(averageDistance(
107                    ↵ all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[0]],
108                    ↵ all_objects[averageDistanceFactor[1]], max_x_objects,
109                    ↵ max_y_objects))

```

Code Snippet 3.88: Calculating the New Average Distances

Then, when we calculate the new average distances, we can pass in the position of the new building as required (either as an `x_object`, `y_object` or neither).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{57}$	Average Distance with New Building	Position of New Building	-	Always taken into account, after random sampling	As Expected

Table 3.72: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.87 & 3.88

```

app.py / def makeSuggestions

    # calculate density factors
    progress((num/len(suggestions))+(2*(1/32)), desc=f'Suggesting
        ↵ building a {suggestion} (calculating new densities)...')
    area = calcArea(currentRegion)
    for densityFactor in densityFactors:
        # ensure that we include the new building
        if suggestion == densityFactor:
            allFactors.append(density(all_objects[densityFactor] +
                ↵ [position], area))
        else:
            allFactors.append(density(all_objects[densityFactor],
                ↵ area))

```

Code Snippet 3.89: Calculating the New Densities

When calculating the density factors, we must add the position of the new building to the list if and only if the current density factor we are calculating is about the new building. Otherwise, we can just calculate it as normal.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{58}$	Densities with New Building	Position of New Building	—	Considered if we are on that density factor	As Expected

Table 3.73: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.89

```

app.py / def makeSuggestions

    # predict HDI
    progress((num/len(suggestions))+(3*(1/32)), desc=f'Suggesting
        ↵ building a {suggestion} (predicting new HDI)...')
    inputLayer = np.matrix([[100 if factor == None else
        ↵ float(factor)/10 if index <= 11 else float(factor)] for index,
        ↵ factor in enumerate(allFactors)])
    prediction = round(network.predict(inputLayer).item(0,0), 3)

```

Code Snippet 3.90: Predicting the New HDI

Predicting the HDI from these factors is exactly the same again.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_8$	Suggestions fed back into Neural Network	Suggested Building	—	Location is Calculated, Average Distances are Calculated, Densities are Calculated, HDI is Calculated	As Expected

Table 3.74:  $T_8$  Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.90)

We now must return these HDI predictions to the table.

app.py

19     currentHDI = -1

app.py / def processPrediction

35     global currentHDI

app.py / def processPrediction

65     currentHDI = prediction

app.py / def makeSuggestions

115        returnTable.append([suggestion, position, prediction,  
116                  ↪ round(prediction-currentHDI, 3)])  
116        return returnTable

Code Snippet 3.91: Storing the Current HDI Globally & Returning a Table

One of the columns of the table is the change in HDI. In order to calculate this, we must know the predicted HDI of the region. To do this I have used a **global** variable, **currentHDI**. It is initially set to -1, and updated when we make a prediction.

Once we have this, we can create a row of the table, with all of the required information, and append it to the return variable defined at the start of the function (**returnTable**).

app.py

```
160     makeSuggestionsButton.click(makeSuggestions,
    ↵     inputs=[max_x_objectsSlider, max_y_objectsSlider],
    ↵     outputs=[suggestionsTable])
```

Code Snippet 3.92: Adding Functionality to the Suggestions Button

To make the button actually work, we can add a functionality, to call the `def makeSuggestions` function, passing in the values held by the sliders, and outputting to the table.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{59}$	Suggestions Returned to Table	—	—	Columns for building type, location, new HDI, and change in HDI	JSON Error

Table 3.75: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.91 & 3.92

```
+   File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/site-packages/starlette/responses.py", line 253, in wrap
|     await func()
| File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/site-packages/starlette/responses.py", line 242, in stream_response
|     async for chunk in self.body_iterator:
|       File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/site-packages/gradio/routes.py", line 938, in sse_stream
|         raise e
|       File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/site-packages/gradio/routes.py", line 902, in sse_stream
|         response = process_msg(message)
|       File "/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/3.10/lib/python3.10/site-packages/gradio/routes.py", line 858, in process_msg
|         return f"data: {orjson.dumps(message.model_dump())}.decode('utf-8')}\n\n"
+     TypeError: Type is not JSON serializable: numpy.float64
```

Figure 3.45: Invalid Table Format

This returned an error, which made me realise I had forgotten to format the location.

app.py / `def makeSuggestions`

```
115     returnTable.append([suggestion, f'{round(position[0], 7)}°N',
    ↵     {round(position[1], 7)}°E', str(prediction),
    ↵     str(round(prediction-currentHDI, 3))])
```

Code Snippet 3.93: Creating a Readable Format for the Coordinates

This is the amended line for creating a new row in the table, with the coordinate being formatted as a string, stating the latitude (in degrees North) and longitude (in degrees East).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{59}$	Suggestions Returned to Table	—	—	Columns for building type, location, new HDI, and change in HDI	As Expected

Table 3.76: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.93

Suggestions				
New Building	Coordinates	New HDI	Change in HDI	
school	51.4762373°N, -0.0687613°E	0.851	0.0	
hospital	51.4863596°N, -0.107484°E	0.851	0.0	
place_of_worship	51.4762373°N, -0.0687613°E	0.851	0.0	
police	51.4762373°N, -0.0687613°E	0.851	0.0	
restaurant	51.4762373°N, -0.0687613°E	0.851	0.0	
slot_machines	51.4927741°N, -0.1342361°E	0.851	0.0	
library	51.4807617°N, -0.1086843°E	0.851	0.0	
pharmacy	51.4762373°N, -0.0687613°E	0.851	0.0	

Figure 3.46: Suggestions Table Successfully Generated

Figure 3.46 shows a table of suggestions. This has *functionally* worked perfectly, however you may notice that for each suggestion, the predicted HDI has not changed. I will therefore need to be improving the way we make suggestions in the next prototype.

The user may also attempt to press the suggest button before predicting the HDI, which should not be able to happen.

```
app.py / def makeSuggestions
84     if currentHDI == -1:
85         return [['You have not yet predicted an HDI!', None, None, None]]
```

Code Snippet 3.94: Validating the `def makeSuggestions` function

If the HDI has not yet been predicted, the value of the `currentHDI` variable will be `-1`. It is impossible for it to ever be `-1` again, as HDI will be between `0` and `1`. Therefore, at the start of the `def makeSuggestions` function, if the user has not predicted the HDI yet, we can return an error message. The message is formatted in this list so that it is in the right format for the table.

Suggestions				
New Building	Coordinates	New HDI	Change in HDI	
You have not yet predicted an HDI!				

Figure 3.47: Error Message Shown in Table

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{60}$	Validation for Suggestions	User attempts to make suggestions before predicting	Invalid	Error is thrown to the table	As Expected

Table 3.77: Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.94

The final thing I would like to do in this prototype is letting the user select one of the suggestions locations, and show it on the map.

app.py

```
11 import copy
```

app.py

```
121 # place a pin on the map when user clicks the suggestion
122 def selectSuggestionsTable(evt: gr.SelectData):
123     cellData = evt.value
124     newMap = copy.deepcopy(foliumMap)
125     if '°' in cellData: # it is a coordinate
126         coordinates = [float(coord[:-2]) for coord in cellData.split(', '
127             → ')] # convert it to floats, remove formatting
128         folium.Marker(location=coordinates).add_to(newMap)
129         newMap.location=coordinates
    return newMap
```

Code Snippet 3.95: Placing a Pin on the Map

To do this, we can write a function, which takes in some `gr.SelectData`, which is the cell the user has clicked on. We will update the map by changing the value of the `map` component, to have a marker at the new location. To do this, we will be returning a copy of the map, (which must be copied with the `copy` module).

This should only happen if the user selects a cell which has coordinates. This will be the case only when it includes the `'°'` character. If they have selected a valid cell, we can extract the coordinates from the string, and add a marker to the new map. We can also set the map's location to the marker, so that the user doesn't have to scroll around to find it.

```
app.py / def makeSuggestions
```

```
174 suggestionsTable.select(selectSuggestionsTable, inputs=[],  
→ outputs=[map])
```

Code Snippet 3.96: Adding Functionality to the Suggestions Table

We call this function, when the `suggestionsTable` is selected, and we want to return to the `map` component.

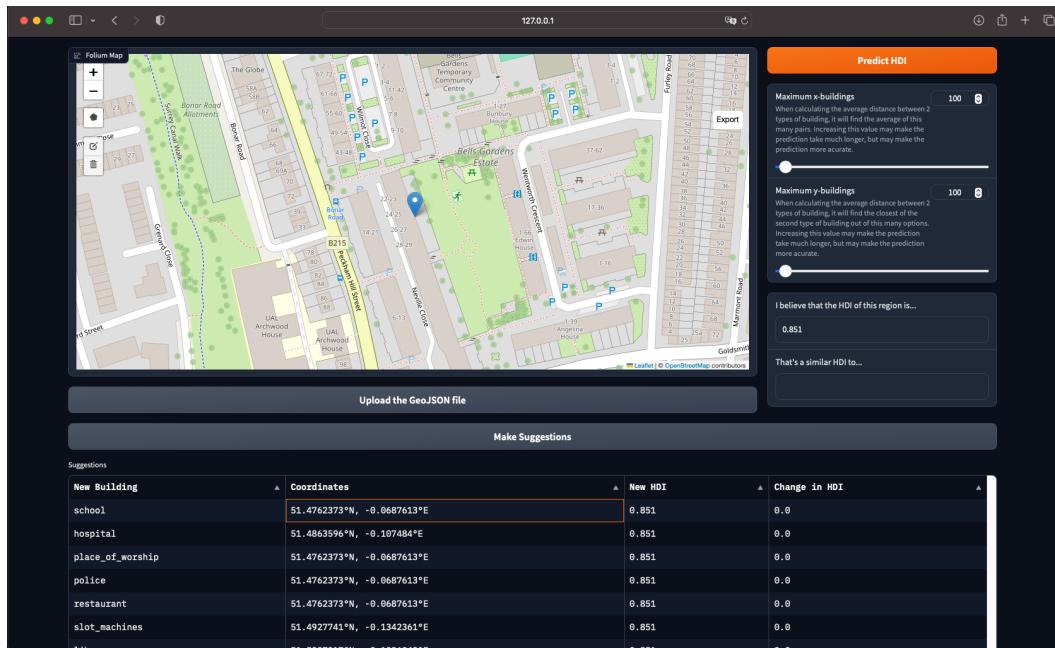


Figure 3.48: Pin Shown on Map for Suggestion

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
t <sub>61</sub>	User clicks coordinate to see map	—	—	Marker added to map and shows that area	As Expected

Table 3.78: Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.95 & 3.96

### 3.3.5 Review

No.	Test	Inputs	Pass/Fail
-----	------	--------	-----------

$T_6$	Overall Flow	User Draws Region and then Predicts, User tries to predict before selecting Region, User draws region and doesn't predict	Pass
$T_7$	Optimal Place for New Building	Building for which there exists 1 Factor, Building for which there exists more than 1 Factor, Building for which there exists 0 factors	Pass
$T_8$	Suggestions fed back into Neural Network	All 8 suggestions for where to place new buildings	Pass

Table 3.79: Passed Testing Data for Milestone 3

All 3 of the main tests in Milestone 3 passed. As a result of that, the following success criteria has been met:

No.	Success Criterion	Justification	Success
$S_8$	User can select an area on the map for which they want to analyse	This will allow the user to choose which area they want to predict the HDI of by drawing on the map.	✓
$S_9$	Neural Network accurately predicts HDI from those factors	Once the user has selected their area, the HDI must be predicted based on factors calculated from that area.	✓
$S_{10}$	Changes are suggested to increase the HDI	This will allow the user to make an informed decision on what to do in order to improve their area.	✓
$S_{11}$	Accurately calculate where a new building would need to be in order to increase the HDI the most	The specific placement of new buildings (as suggestions to increase HDI) is important to consider, so a suitable place must be chosen in order to decrease the average distance to it as much as possible.	✓

Table 3.80: Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 3

I also have an initial user interface, which allows for the user to draw any region on a map, predict the HDI of it, and make suggestions on how to improve it, so overall, I believe this milestone has been a success.

However, the suggestions made often do not make any change to the predicted HDI, so in the next milestone, I plan to come up with a better method for generating suggestions.

## 3.4 Feedback from Stakeholders

In order for my stakeholders to give feedback, I need to be able to share this application with them. Gradio again makes this very easy, as all I have to do is pass `share=True` into `app.launch()` (in Code Snippet 3.65), and a public link (as opposed to the localhost IP address I have been using) will be generated.

```
WARNING: Running on local URL: http://127.0.0.1:7860  
Running on public URL: https://d6c11289fbc6a86896.gradio.live
```

Figure 3.49: Output for when we set `share=True`

I then shared this link with my stakeholders, and asked for general feedback about the experience of using the app, and what could be better. (Again, coloured quotes will represent each stakeholder, as shown in the Stakeholders Table (Table 1.1)).

*“I thought that the user interface had a very modern and clean design, which made it pretty easy to use. However, the fact that I had to export the map and then upload it made it a little harder to understand. The processes were quite slow, but in the end made fairly accurate predictions. The main thing that needs improving is the suggestions, as all of them returned no change in HDI.”*

*“I did not think that it was very usable, and it took me a bit to figure out the part where you export and upload the region. I think it would be helpful to add a help screen, which gives step by step instructions on how to use the various features, similar to how the sliders are labelled. While they are slightly inaccurate, the predictions are still very impressive, considering the limited data I inputted.”*

*“My first impressions of the user interface were pretty good, as it looked quite professional. The thing I would improve most is the time taken to make predictions, but I understand not much more can be done about it. I therefore think it would be a good idea to let the user have the option to manually enter these factors, in case they have problems (such as a poor internet connection).”*

*“Overall, I thought that the experience of using this app was pretty good, except for the fact that I ran into an error when predicting the HDI. I was told that this was caused by timing out with the Overpass Turbo server, and that I just had to try again, which then worked. I think that the user should be made aware of this, but otherwise everything went well.”*

Overall, it seems like the main thing I need to improve from this prototype is the quality of suggestions. The stakeholders also gave some ideas on what to further add to the next prototype, such as a help menu and a way to enter factors manually.

# 4. Design of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Prototype

## 4.1 Structure Diagram

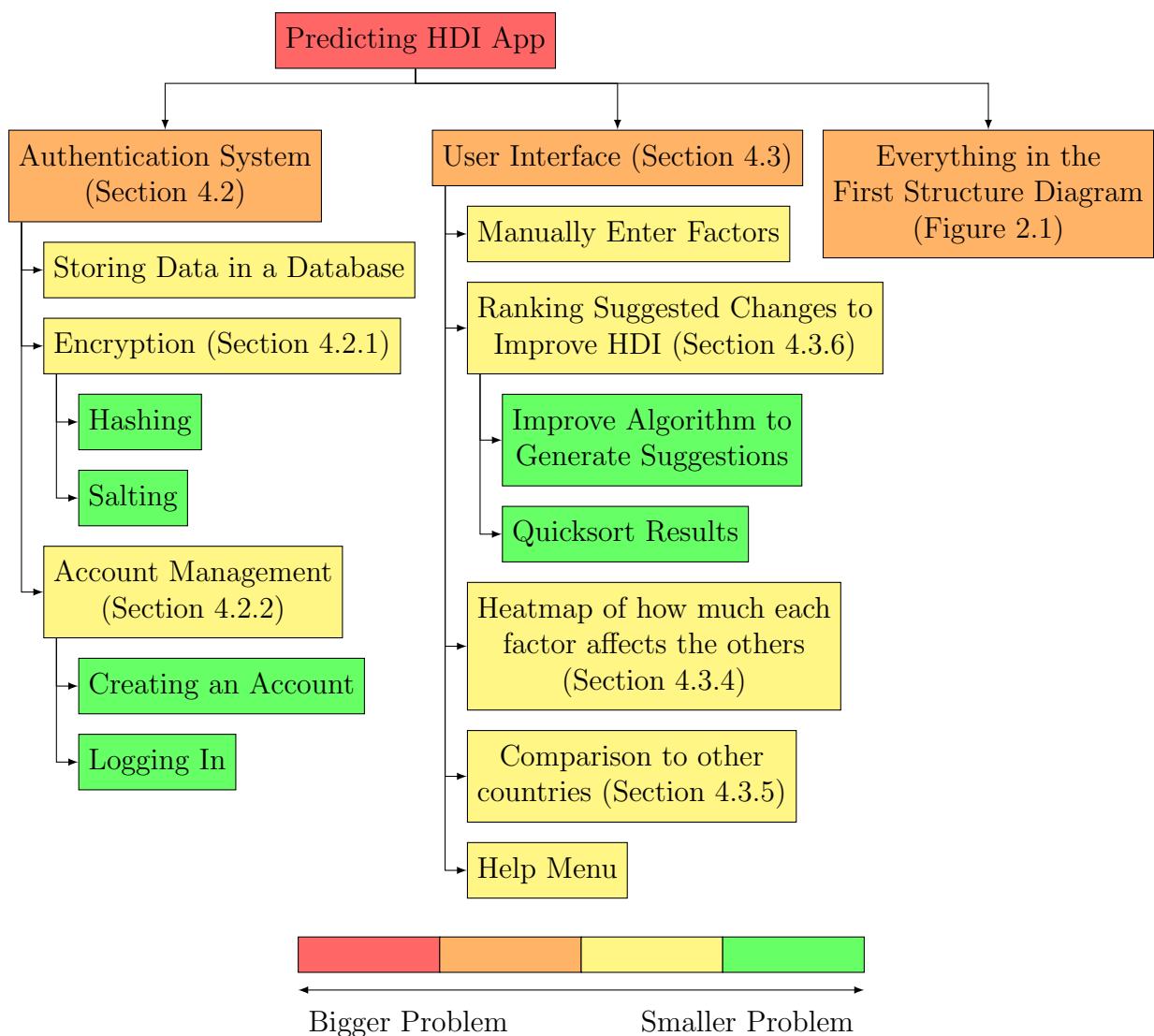


Figure 4.1: Structure Diagram (2<sup>nd</sup> prototype)

Figure 4.1 shows this project’s structure, breaking down the larger problem of the entire app, into a series of smaller problems which are easier to consider. Some of the problems listed above were present in the first structure diagram, but they have been added to this one as well as I have not yet implemented them. I will go into more detail for each of the smaller problems above (further decomposing them), in the approximate order I would be implementing them.

## 4.2 Authentication System

### 4.2.1 Storing Data & Encryption

In the second prototype, users will be able to create and log into an account, which they can use to save regions they have predicted. I will be using MongoDB to store this data, which allows for `json` objects to be stored in “collections” (tables).

Most of the data I will be entering can just be stored as it is, but the user’s password must be encrypted, to ensure security. One thing we can do to encrypt the password is to pass it through a hashing function.

Hashing functions (such as `sha256` or `MD5`) take in an input and generate a unique, fixed-length key as an output, obscuring the original meaning. Hashing functions are also impossible to reverse-engineer, meaning that if a hacker gets a hold of hashed passwords, they will not be able to find the original password.

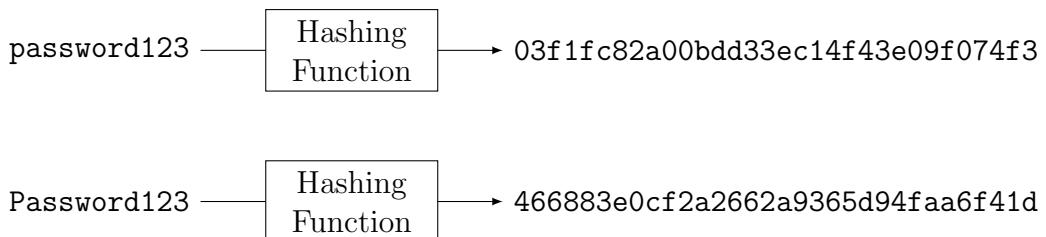


Figure 4.2: Hashing Examples

As the hashed output is based on the entire input, changing the input only slightly (for example, “p” to “P”) will have a big effect on the output, which makes it harder for hackers to look for patterns.

However, humans are often predictable, and many of them use the same, easy to guess, password (even I have done it in the example). Therefore, if a hacker has a list of common passwords, they can pass them through the hashing function, and compare them against the database. Alternatively, they could use a “rainbow table”, which is a table of common passwords, along with the hashed versions, which means they don’t need to compute any hashes.

To avoid this, we can add salt to the passwords, before we hash them. This is where we append a random set of characters to the beginning of the password, before hashing. The salt (random characters) will be stored alongside the password, so that we can reconstruct the hashed password.

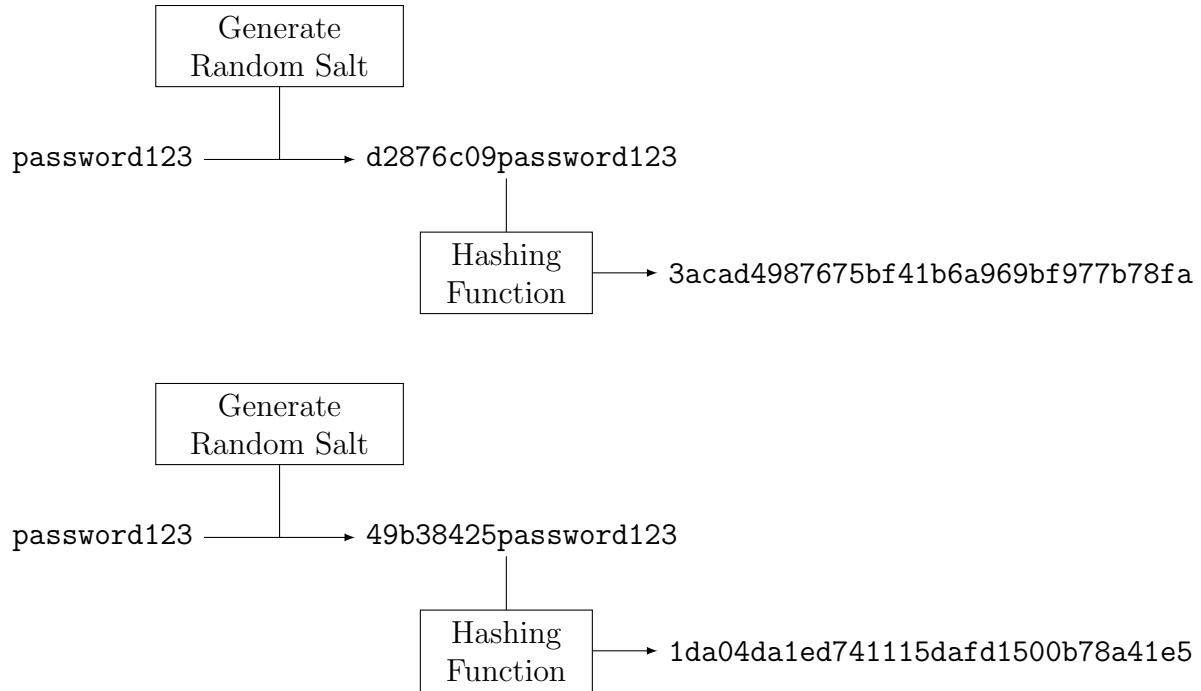


Figure 4.3: Salting Examples

In the first example, what would be stored in the database would be `d2876c09` for the salt and `3acad4987675bf41b6a969bf977b78fa` for the hashed password.

This protects against the rainbow tables, as the hackers will then have to add the salt to each of their common passwords, and then run the hashing function, instead of just using a table. However, we should also attempt to protect against doing that, as it is still pretty easy.

One way to do this, is to ensure that we use a slow hashing algorithm. Many high-end GPUs can compute billions of hashes per second, if we don't use a slow hashing algorithm, but can only compute thousands of them if we do. The slow hashing algorithm I will be using is called `bcrypt`.

## 4.2.2 Account Management

### Creating an Account

The first thing the user must do when creating an account is select a username, but we must check that the username they select does not already exist. If it doesn't, they can write their password, validating with double entry validation. If they match, the user can submit and the password will be salted and hashed. The username, the hashed password, and the salt will be stored in the MongoDB.

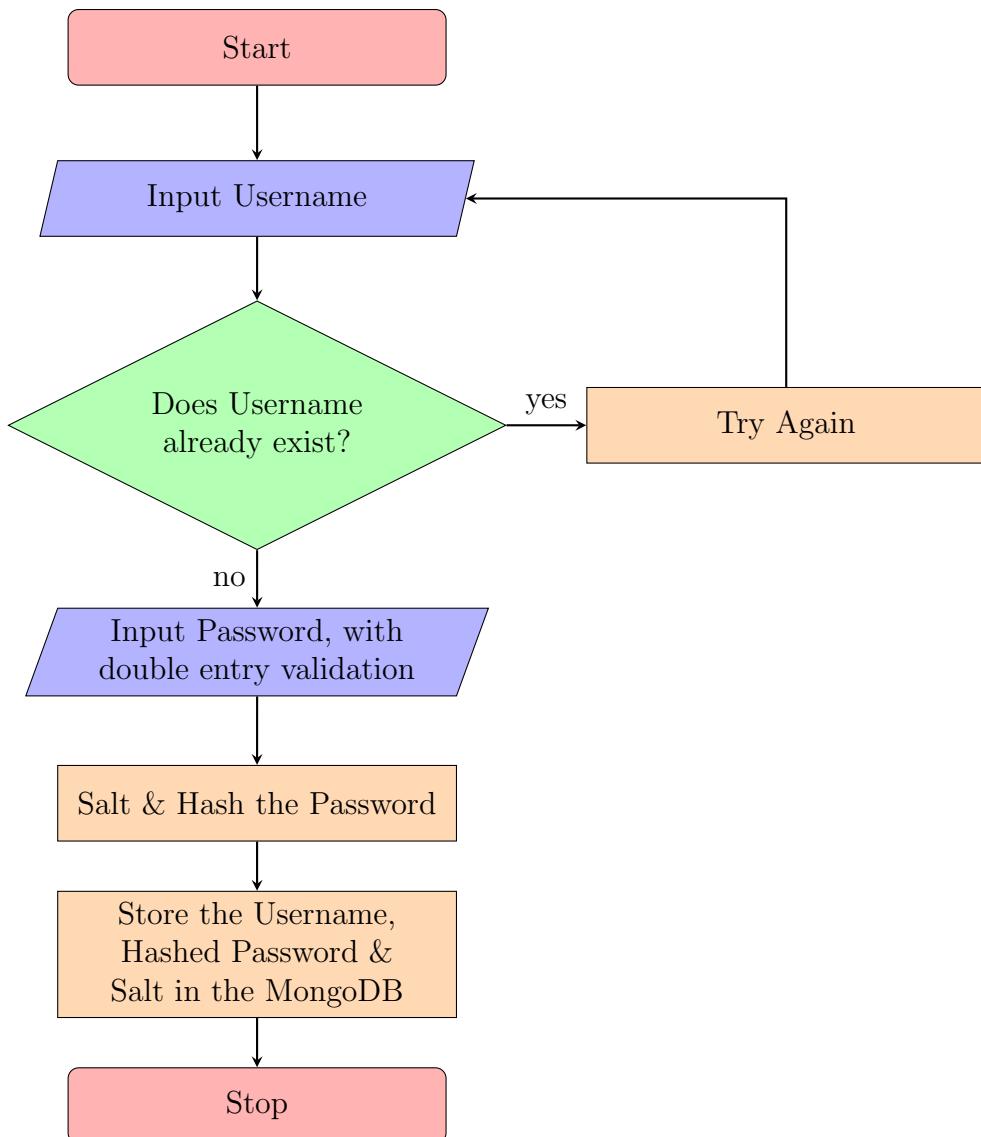


Figure 4.4: Creating an Account Flowchart

### Logging in

When logging in to an existing account, the user will enter their username and password. We must check if the username exists, and if it does, we can retrieve the salt, add it to the password and hash it, and compare that against the hashed password in the database. If it matches, we can grant access, otherwise they can try again.

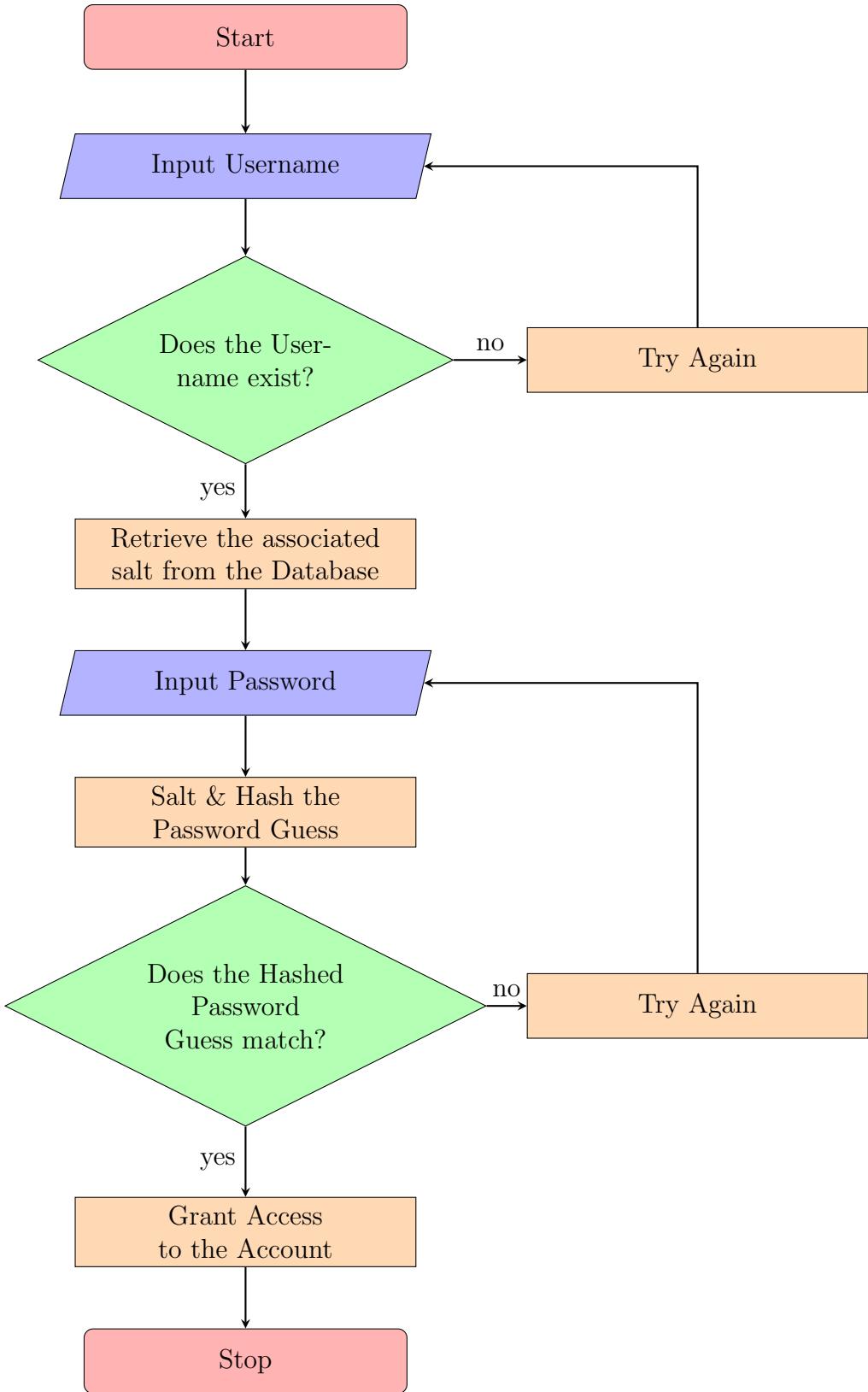


Figure 4.5: Logging In Flowchart

### 4.2.3 List of Key Variables

#### Variables in Creating an Account

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
username	str	Stores what the user entered as their username	Must be checked against the database to see if it exists already
password	str	Stores what the user entered as their password	All accounts should have a password for authentication
password2	str	Stores what the user enetered as their password, in the second field	This ensures double entry validation
salt	str (hex)	Stores the random characters that will be added to the password	The salt must be added to the database with the password
hashed_」password	str (hex)	Stores the password after it has been salted and hashed	This is what will be stored in the database for us to check against

Table 4.1: List of Key Variables in Creating an Account

#### Variables in Logging In

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
username	str	Stores what the user entered as their username	Must be checked against the database to see if it exists
salt	str (hex)	Stores the random characters that were added to the password	Retrieved from the database, to get the same hash
password	str	Stores what the user entered as their password	All accounts should have a password for authentication
hashed_」password	str (hex)	Stores the salted and hashed version of what the user entered as their password	Used to check if what they have entered is correct

<code>correct_]</code> <code>hashed_]</code> <code>password</code>	<code>str</code> (hex)	Stores the correct salted and hashed password	Used to check against the password guess, if they match we can grant access to the account
--	------------------------	---	--

Table 4.2: List of Key Variables in Logging In

## Other Variables

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
<code>database</code>	<code>object</code>	Stores the database from MongoDB	We must be able to retrieve values from it, in order to authenticate the user

Table 4.3: List of Other Key Variables in Authentication System

## 4.3 User Interface

### 4.3.1 Interface Sketch – A Tabbed Interface

As seen before, when implementing the GUI, Gradio offers different ways to arrange elements (For example, I have used `gr.Row()`, `gr.Column()` and `gr.Group()`). Another one that we can make use of is `gr.Tab()`, which will place all of its elements inside a tab. Other `gr.Tab()` elements on the same level will appear next to each other, for the user to switch between.

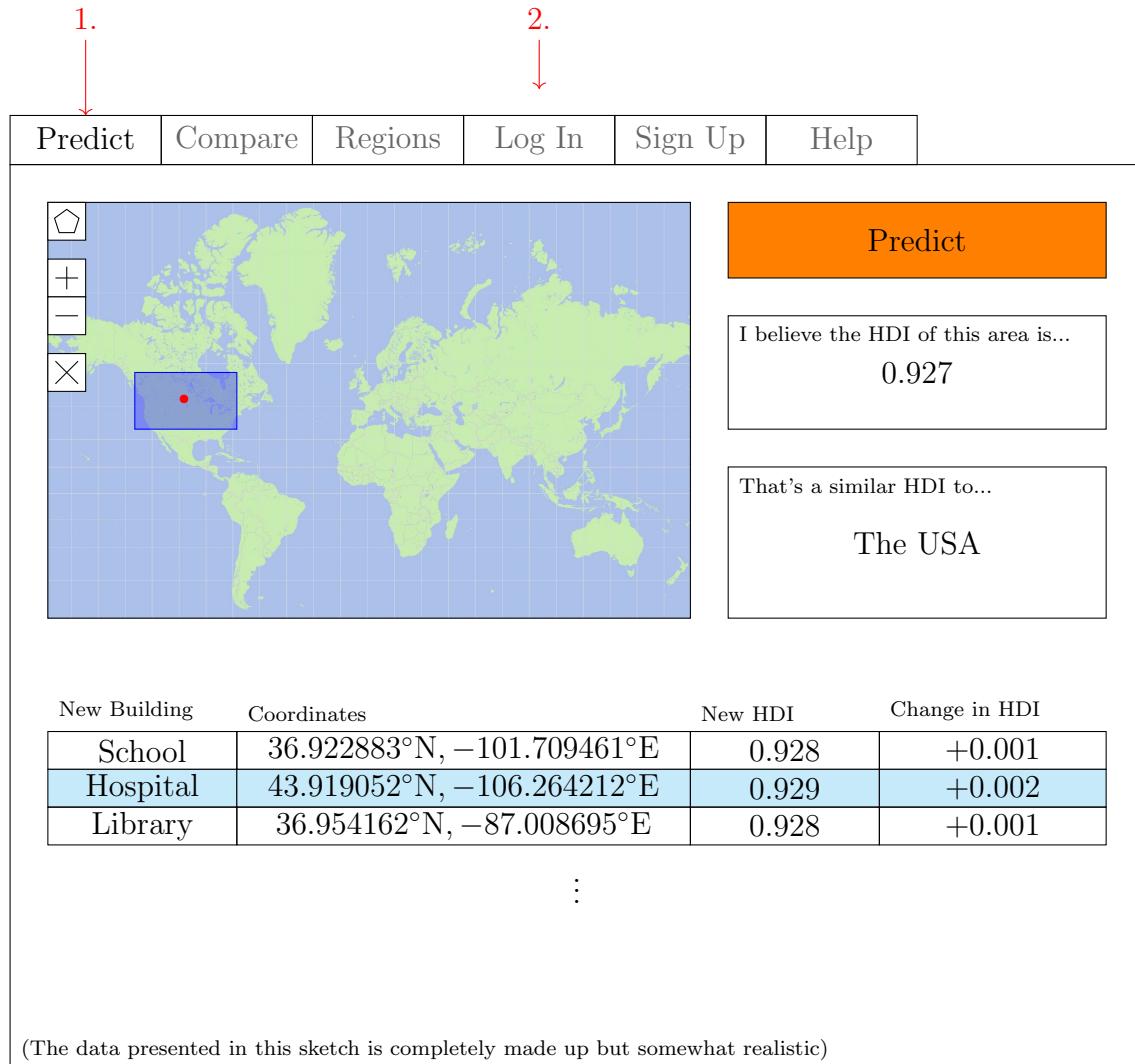


Figure 4.6: Technical Interface Sketch (2<sup>nd</sup> prototype, main page)

Figure 4.6 shows the main prediction page for the app, which I have already implemented, and so most of these elements are not labelled. The elements that are labelled are:

1. Currently Selected Tab
  2. Other Tabs

The contents of the other 5 tabs are illustrated below, in Figures 4.7 to 4.11.

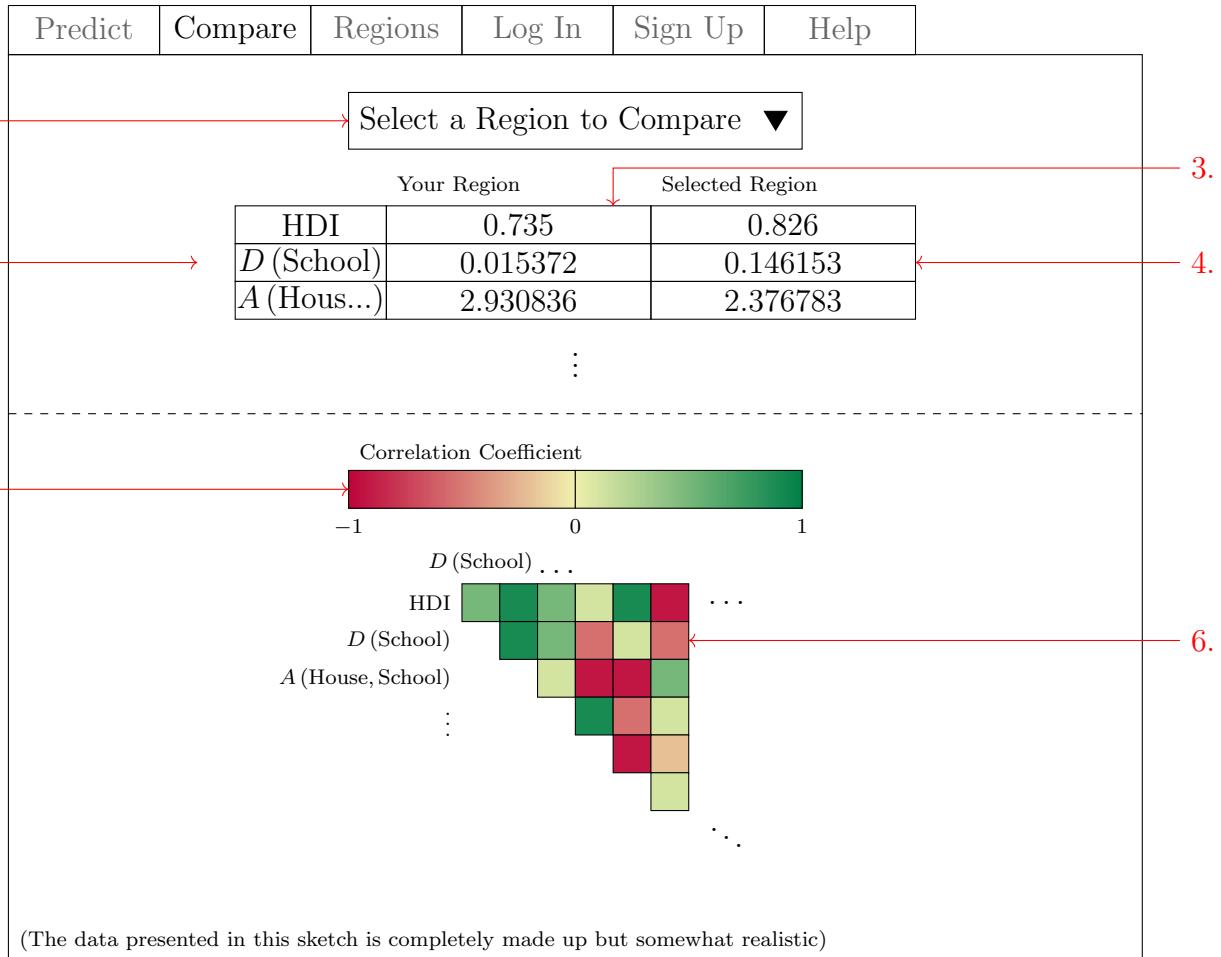


Figure 4.7: Technical Interface Sketch (2<sup>nd</sup> prototype, compare page)

The labelled items shown on Figure 4.7 are:

1. Dropdown menu to Select a Region to Compare
2. Table showing the HDI and each of the factors for your region and the chosen region
3. Column for your region
4. Column for the chosen region
5. Key for the correlation between factors and HDI
6. Correlation Heatmap (Analysis of how much each factor affects the others)

I will go into more detail about the meaning of the key & heatmap in Section 4.3.4.

Predict	Compare	Regions	Log In	Sign Up	Help																														
<p style="text-align: center;">Current Region</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"> <span>1.</span> → London         </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th><math>D</math> (School)</th> <th><math>D</math> (Hospital)</th> <th><math>D</math> (Tree)</th> <th><math>D</math> (Restaurant)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oxford</td> <td>1.1923</td> <td>0.0917</td> <td>62.569</td> <td>2.8799</td> </tr> <tr> <td>London</td> <td>1.5946</td> <td>0.1248</td> <td>32.861</td> <td>3.3566</td> </tr> <tr> <td>region-3</td> <td>0.5673</td> <td>0.0132</td> <td>10.483</td> <td>1.4084</td> </tr> <tr> <td>region-4</td> <td>0.9191</td> <td>0.0342</td> <td>29.589</td> <td>5.4273</td> </tr> <tr> <td>region</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: -20px;"> <span>...</span> → <span>3.</span>  <span>4.</span> ← <span>4.</span>  <span>5.</span> ← <span>5.</span> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">  </div> <p>(The data presented in this sketch is completely made up but somewhat realistic)</p>						Name	$D$ (School)	$D$ (Hospital)	$D$ (Tree)	$D$ (Restaurant)	Oxford	1.1923	0.0917	62.569	2.8799	London	1.5946	0.1248	32.861	3.3566	region-3	0.5673	0.0132	10.483	1.4084	region-4	0.9191	0.0342	29.589	5.4273	region				
Name	$D$ (School)	$D$ (Hospital)	$D$ (Tree)	$D$ (Restaurant)																															
Oxford	1.1923	0.0917	62.569	2.8799																															
London	1.5946	0.1248	32.861	3.3566																															
region-3	0.5673	0.0132	10.483	1.4084																															
region-4	0.9191	0.0342	29.589	5.4273																															
region																																			

Figure 4.8: Technical Interface Sketch (2<sup>nd</sup> prototype, regions page)

The labelled items shown on Figure 4.8 are:

1. A Textbox showing the region the user has currently selected (it may not always be obvious)
2. Table for each of the user's regions. The user can choose the name of each one, by typing it into the "Name" column.
3. Examples of regions where the user has not chosen a name
4. Example of a region where the user has not yet entered the factors
5. Button to add a row to the table, so that the user can manually enter factors

In this page, the user will be able to switch between the different regions they have processed before. If they are logged in with an account, regions they have processed in a previous session will also appear here. Users can also use this to manually enter factors, by adding rows to this table.

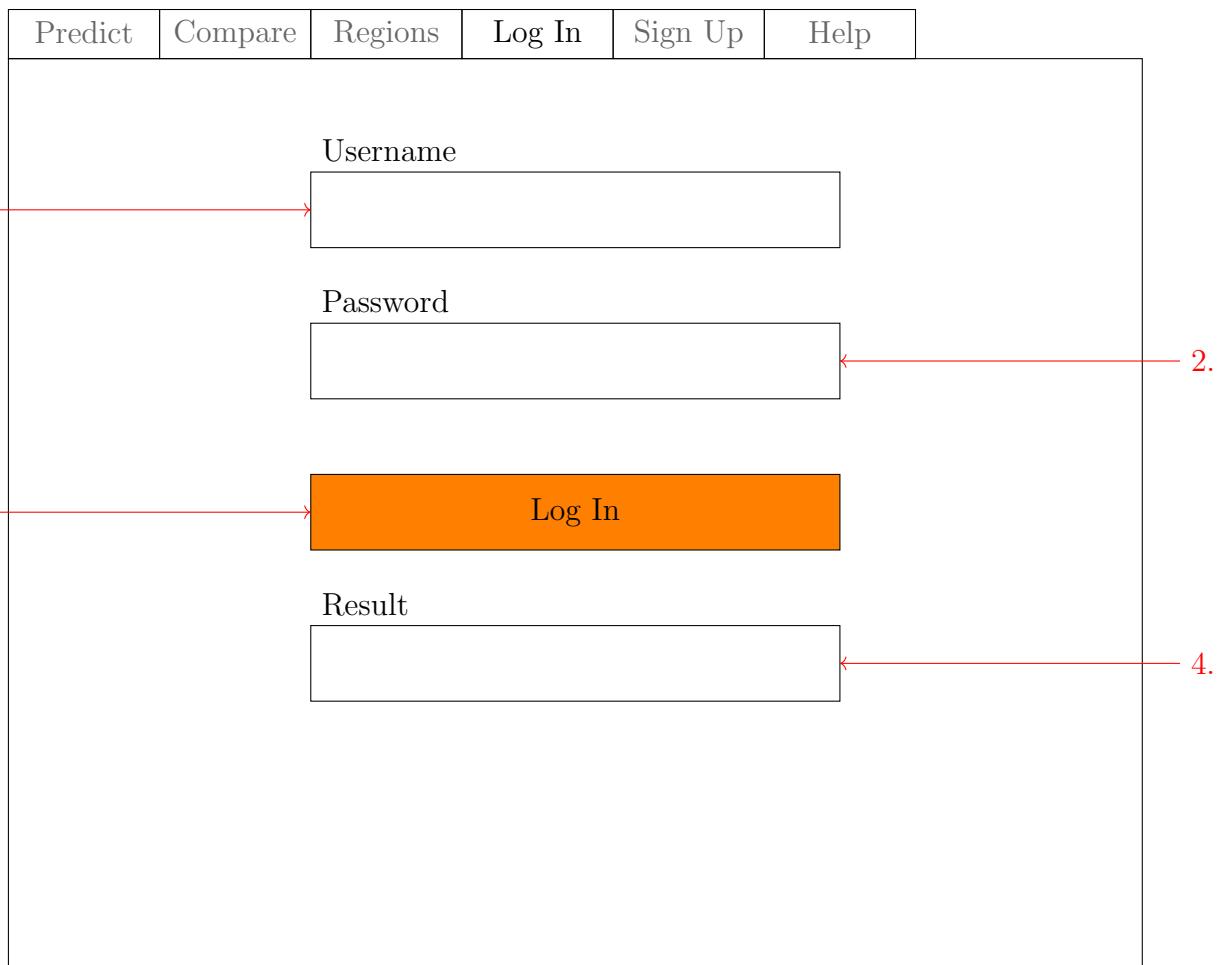


Figure 4.9: Technical Interface Sketch (2<sup>nd</sup> prototype, log in page)

The labelled items shown on Figure 4.9 are:

1. Field for the user to enter their username
2. Field for the user to enter their password
3. Log in Button
4. Output Button showing the result of pressing the button (e.g. Login Success, Username does not exist, or Incorrect Password)

Predict	Compare	Regions	Log In	Sign Up	Help
---------	---------	---------	--------	---------	------

1.  Username

2.  Password

3.  Re-Enter Password

4. Create Account

5.  Result

Figure 4.10: Technical Interface Sketch (2<sup>nd</sup> prototype, sign up page)

The labelled items shown on Figure 4.10 are:

1. Field for the user to enter their username
2. Field for the user to enter their password
3. Field for the user to re-enter their password (for double-entry validation)
4. Sign up Button
5. Output Button showing the result of pressing the button (e.g. Sign Up Success, Username already exists, or Password not Strong Enough, Passwords Do Not Match)

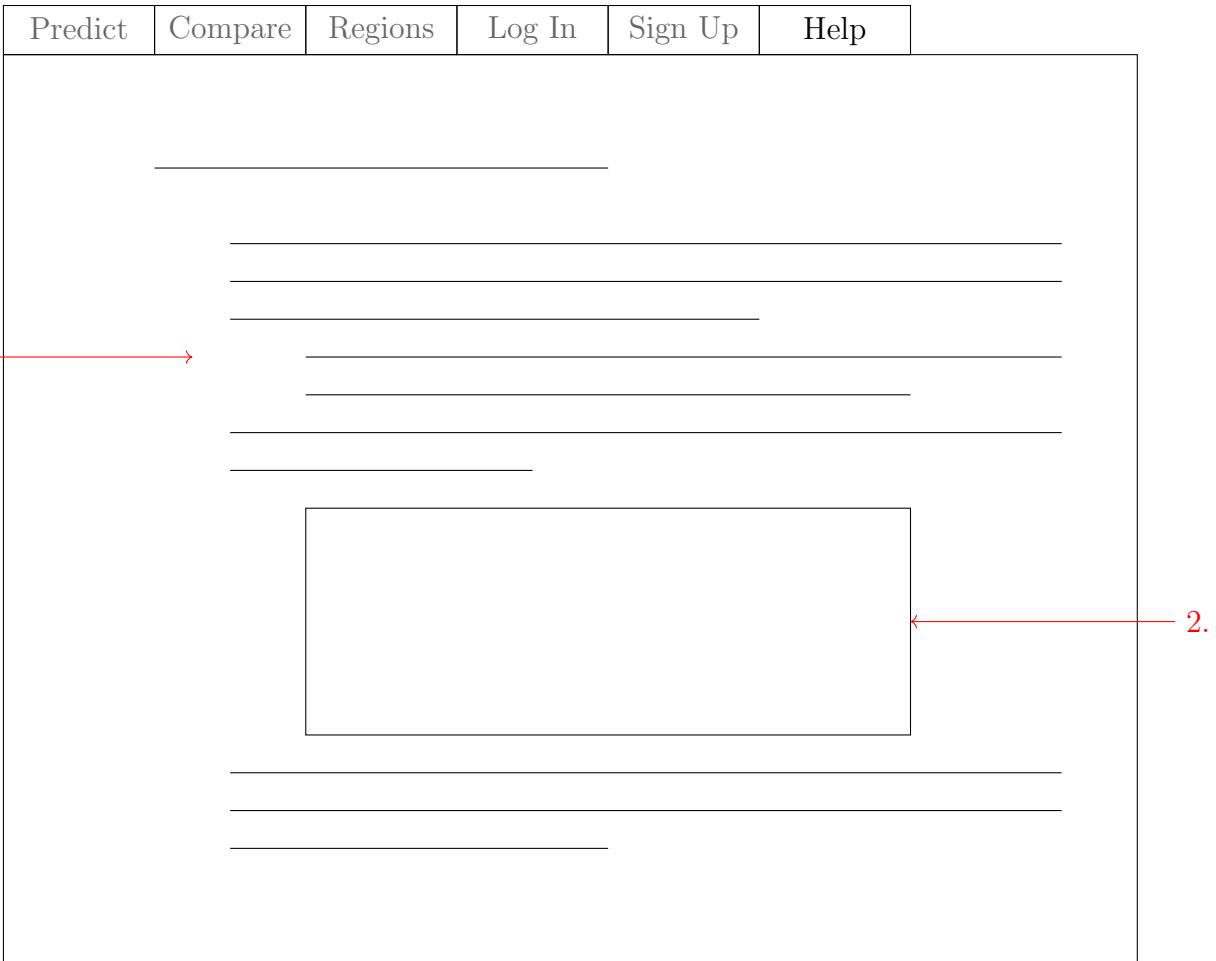


Figure 4.11: Technical Interface Sketch (2<sup>nd</sup> prototype, help page)

The labelled items shown on Figure 4.11 are:

1. Text describing the features of the app (Actual help text not included in this sketch, as I will be writing it as part of the development)
2. An Image or Diagram to help the understanding

This tab will be written in markdown (which gradio supports), as it allows for basic text formatting, such as different levels of headings, bullet points, ordered lists and tables.

### 4.3.2 Input Validation

#### Authentication System

When the user creates an account, they will first be prompted to enter a username, which must be a string. Gradio textboxes can only hold strings, so no matter what the user inputs, it will be validated. They must then enter a password, and then re-enter their password, for double entry validation. This is where the user enters data twice, to ensure they have

entered the correct data (if the 2 copies do not match, they may have not entered the correct data). In order to ensure that the user uses a secure password, I will be enforcing that the password must be at least 8 characters, using a length check, and that it contains at least 1 number and 1 special character, using a format check. I will also be using a presence check to see if all 3 fields have been filled, otherwise they cannot create an account.

When the user logs into an account, they will again be prompted to enter a username and password. The only input validation that must be done here is a presence check, to ensure they have entered both a username and password.

## Manually Entering Regions

On the Regions tab (Figure 4.8), I will be using a gradio Dataframe for the regions table (which is the same thing we used for the suggestions table), except this time it will be interactive. This means that the user will be able to enter data into any of the cells, as well as create new rows.

To ensure that the data in each column is of the right type (`str` for the Name column, and `float` for everything else), we can specify the datatype of each column. When the user creates a new region by drawing on the map, the name of it will be the same as the filename they uploaded. When the user creates a new region by adding a new row to the dataframe, it will be called “region”.

## Comparing Regions

When comparing regions, the only thing the user has to input is which region they wish to compare to. It should only be one of the  $\sim 2000$  regions processed in Milestone 1 (Section 3.1), and not anything else. I will therefore be using a dropdown menu, instead of something like a textbox. The gradio dropdown menu however can act like a textbox, where the user types to filter the options.

### 4.3.3 Usability Features

#### Comparison Page

On the comparison page, users will be able to choose a region from the training data to compare their region to. They will be presented with a dropdown menu, which will be the top element in the screen (to draw their attention to it), to choose an element from. On the right side of the dropdown menu, there will be a small triangle pointing down, to suggest that clicking on this element will show a dropdown menu. A cursor will also appear when the element is selected, which suggests that they can type to search for a particular region.

The rest of the elements on this page (the table, the correlation coefficient key and the correlation heatmap) will be not be interactive, as all they do is convey information (as opposed to take in information from the user). Everything will be labelled accordingly, and if the user does not understand something (for example, the correlation heatmap), they can go to the help page.

In short, a correlation coefficient of 1 means the 2 variables have a very strong positive correlation, a correlation coefficient of  $-1$  means the 2 variables have a very strong negative

correlation, and a correlation coefficient of 0 means they have no correlation. I have therefore chosen the colour to represent 1 to be green and the colour to represent -1 to be deep red, as green often symbolises good and red bad. In the middle, for 0, there is a neutral off-white yellow, to make the gradient from red to green smoother.

## Regions Page

On the regions page, users will be able to switch between different regions they have previously processed, by selecting rows in the table. They will also be able to add new regions without drawing on the map by adding new rows to the table. It may not be obvious which of their regions is the one they have currently selected, so there will be a textbox at the top of the screen showing which one they have chosen.

Users will know they can add new regions by the fact that there will be a “+” button below the table, which suggests they can add a new row. When they add a new row, it will be empty, which will lead them to the fact that they can edit cells and change the factors.

## Log In & Sign Up Pages

On the log in page, the user will only be presented with 2 fields to fill in, a username and a password. Typically, the username comes first, so I have put that above the password. The password textbox will have the characters hidden (each character will appear as a dot instead of itself), so that any onlookers cannot see the user’s password as they type it in.

Below both the username and password fields will be the log in button. It will be coloured in the same “call to action” colour as the predict HDI button on the main page, to suggest that this is the main function of the page. Finally, at the bottom, is a results textbox, which will tell the user if they have access, or if they have entered incorrect details.

The sign in page is very similar, with fields on top of each other, followed by a “call to action” button to create the account, followed by the result box. Except here, there will be 2 password fields to ensure double entry verification. The second one will have a slightly different label (“Re-Enter Password” as opposed to “Password”), to show the need for this field. This is also typical when creating accounts, so once the user reads this, they will understand why they must enter it again.

## Help Page

On the help page, users can read about each feature in more detail. This will allow them to have a greater understanding of how to use the app, if they were confused. It will also clear up any misconceptions the user may have about what they can or cannot do. The help page will also include various images, to further get any points across, for those who prefer to learn things visually. Nothing on this page will be interactive, so the user must only be able to read or look at the pictures or diagrams to use it.

## Other Usability Features

I also plan on adding emojis to various pieces of text all across the app. This can help in many different ways, such as further conveying a call to action, or describing further what a

particular section is about.

#### 4.3.4 Analysis of how much Each Factor affects the Others

In order to see how much each factor affects the others, and how much each factor affects the HDI, we can calculate the Product Moment Correlation Coefficient,  $\rho$ , for each pair of factors.  $\rho$  is a number between  $-1$  and  $1$ , which tells us how correlated 2 variables are. It is important to note that, if 2 variables are correlated, it is not the case that increasing 1 will *cause* the other to increase. It may be that (and most likely will be that) they both increase due to a 3<sup>rd</sup> variable (for example, both  $D$  (School) and  $A$  (House, School) may increase together when a new school is built, but increasing  $A$  (House, School) on its own may not increase  $D$  (School)).

If  $\rho = 1$ , that means the 2 variables have strong positive correlation, if  $\rho = -1$ , that means the 2 variables have strong negative correlation, and if  $\rho = 0$ , that means the 2 variables have no correlation. This follows for any values in between  $-1$  and  $1$  (for example,  $\rho = -0.3$  would mean the 2 variables have weak negative correlation).

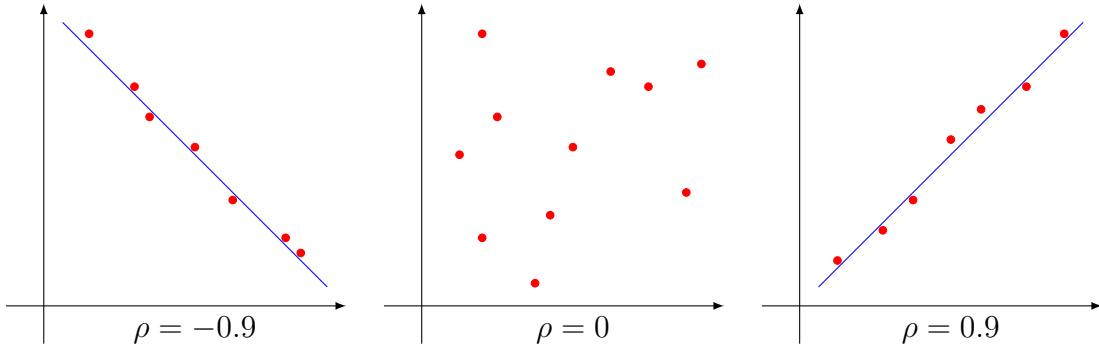


Figure 4.12: PMCC Examples

To calculate the PMCC, we can use the formula:

$$\rho = \frac{\sum_i (x_i - \bar{x})(y_i - \bar{y})}{\sqrt{\sum_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \sum_i (y_i - \bar{y})^2}} \quad (4.1)$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are the lists of our variables we are comparing (and, for example,  $x_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  element in that list and  $\bar{x}$  denotes the mean of that list).

Once we have the values for  $\rho$  for each of the pairs of factors, we can use a library for generating graphs and charts, such as `matplotlib` to create the heatmap. This will be done in advance, instead of each time the program is run, similar to how we generated the training data and the trained model.

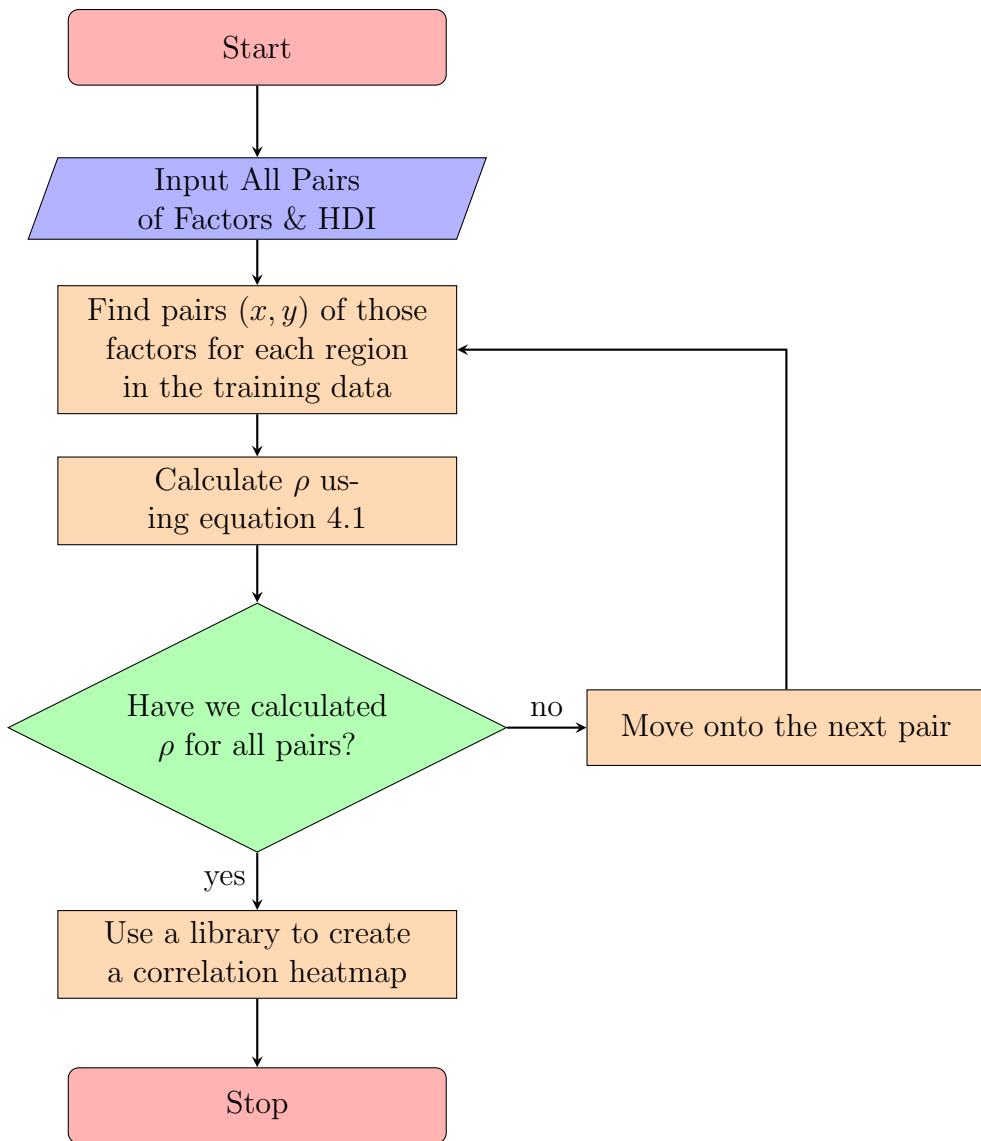


Figure 4.13: Analysis of how much Each Factor Affects the Others Flowchart

Once the image has been generated, I will add it to the gradio interface, at the bottom of the Compare tab.

#### 4.3.5 Comparison to Similar Regions

As well as directly comparing 2 regions in the Compare tab, I would also like to show the user 1 similar region on the main page (I have already added the textbox for this output, but have not done any of the functionality yet).

In order to choose a region with a similar HDI, we should first see if there are any that have exactly the same HDI, and if there are we can randomly choose from them. If there aren't we can find whichever one is closest. If there is a tie for that, we can again choose randomly.

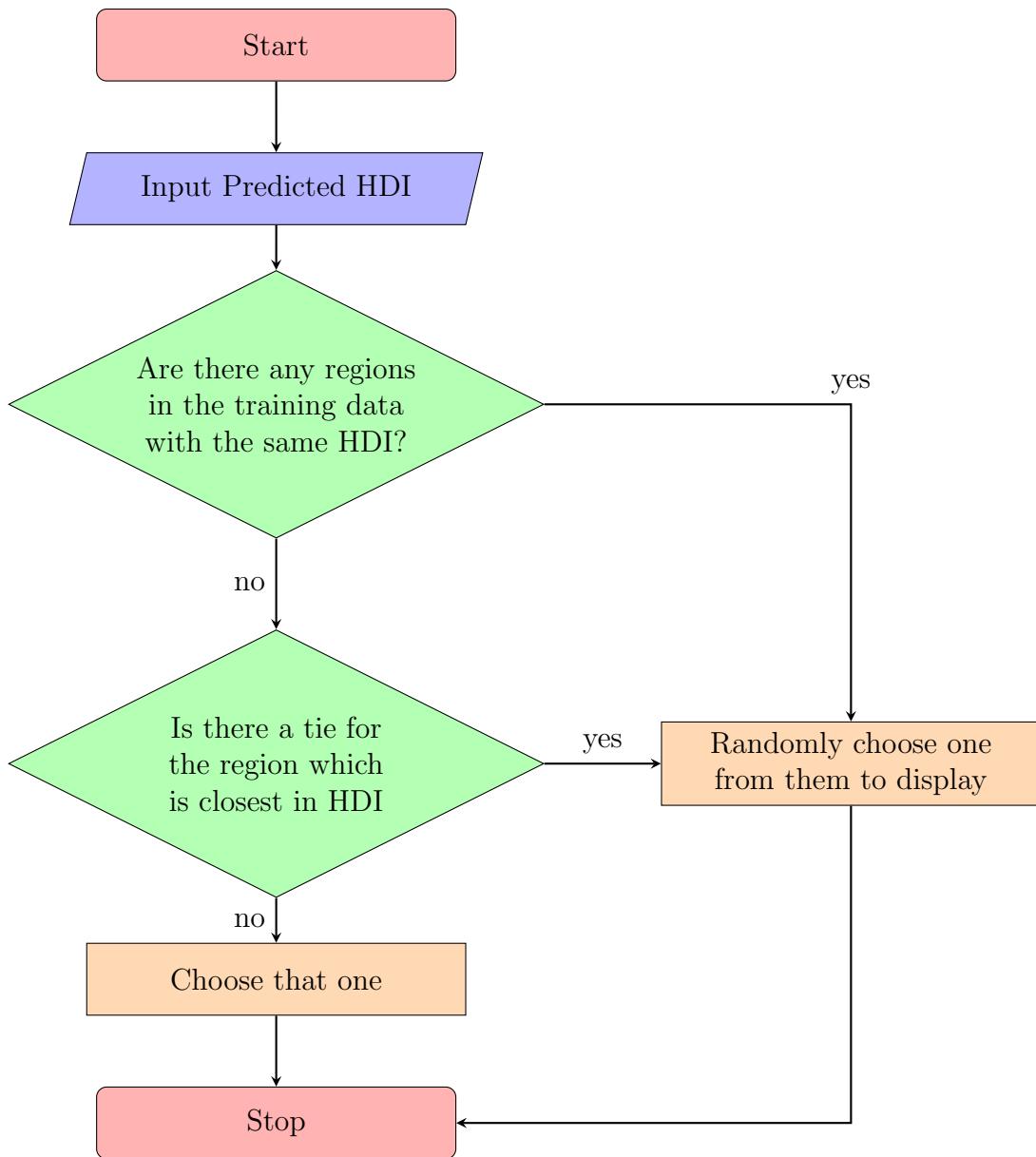


Figure 4.14: Finding Similar Regions Flowchart

#### 4.3.6 Improved Algorithm for Suggestions

The first improvement I would like to make for suggestions is placing multiple new buildings instead of just 1. The user will be able to choose how many, with another slider (by default, I believe 5 is a good number). However, with the current algorithm for finding where to place new buildings, all 5 of them will end up in the same place. Furthermore, some positions were unable to be calculated, as they depended on the positions of buildings such as universities, which smaller regions may not have. Therefore, we need a new algorithm to find where to place a new building.

Again, placing a certain number of buildings in a region will increase the corresponding

density factor by the same amount no matter where we place them, so we should focus on improving the average distance factors. For the remainder of this explanation, I will be using  $A$  (House, School), as an example. Therefore, the problem we are trying to solve is that of placing a new school, considering the existing positions of all houses and schools.

The current algorithm for finding where to place this school to just place it in the mean position of all the houses. This does not take into account where there are schools missing, and often just puts schools in the middle of the region. We should therefore give more weight to those houses who are further from the closest school when considering the mean position.

If we therefore let the weight we give each house inversely proportional to the distance from it to the nearest school, we can say that the new position for the school should be given by:

$$\text{position} = \frac{\sum_i \frac{x_i}{\text{dist}(x_i, \text{nearest } y)}}{\sum_i \frac{1}{\text{dist}(x_i, \text{nearest } y)}} \quad (4.2)$$

where  $x_i$  is the position of the  $i^{\text{th}}$   $x$ -object (in this case, house), nearest  $y$  is the position of the closest  $y$ -object (in this case, school), to that  $x$ -object, and  $\text{dist}(a, b)$  is the distance from  $a$  to  $b$ , as given by equation 2.7.

We will therefore need to know beforehand which of the  $y$ -objects is closest to each  $x$ -object before we carry out this calculation, which we can find out in a similar way as we do in finding the average distance factors.

Again, if there are multiple factors which will have an influence, we can repeat this process and take a mean of each of the values.

This will hopefully lead to some better suggestions, but it still does not fix the issue where the new position was not able to be calculated due to the fact that there were no buildings to consider. In this case, we can place one of the required buildings in the middle of the region.

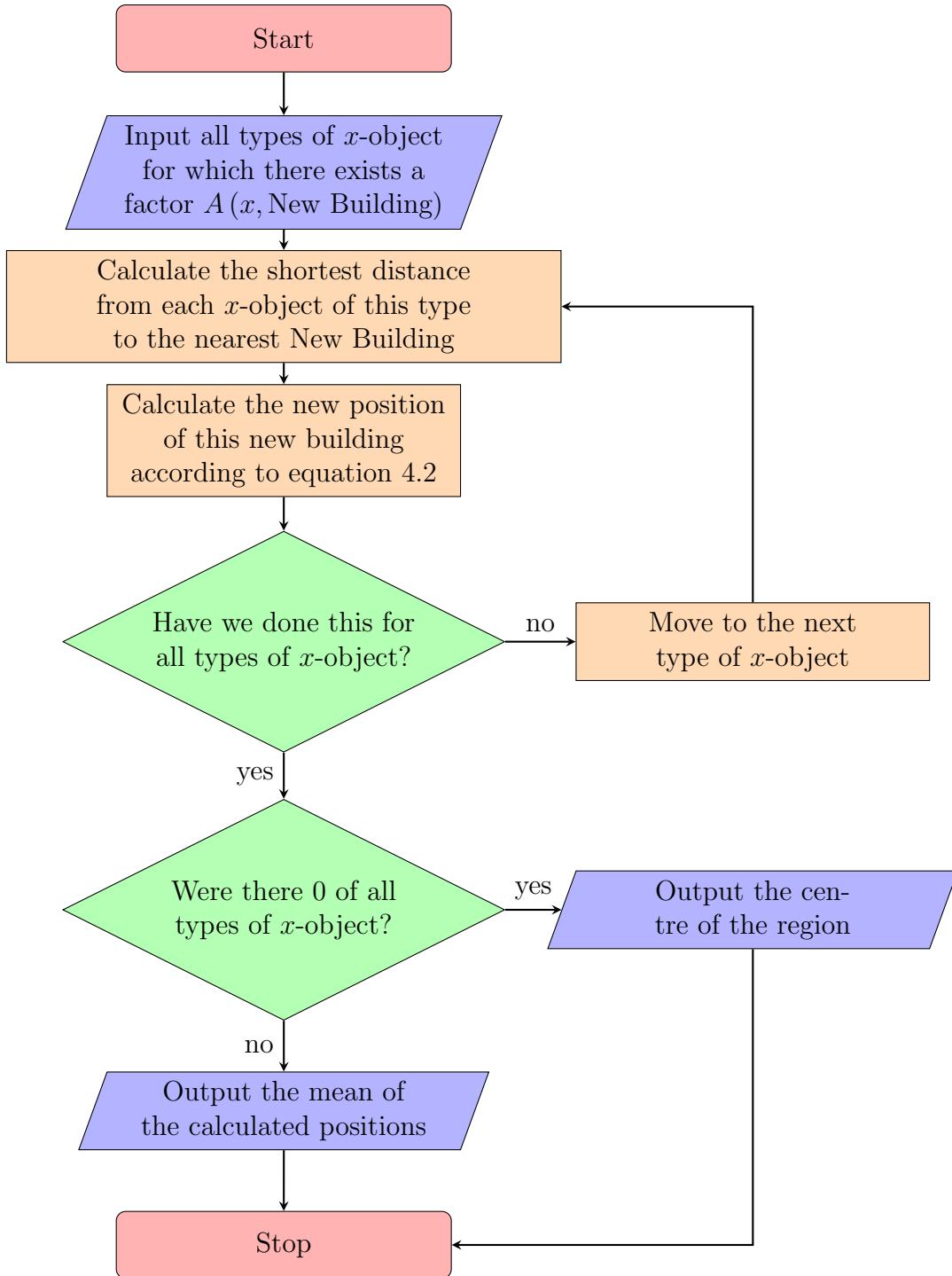


Figure 4.15: Finding a Better Optimal Place for New Building Flowchart

Now that we can calculate the position of new buildings, in order to make suggestions we must calculate the top  $n$  positions to place the new building, where  $n$  is the number of new buildings, as selected by the user, recalculate the factors, and re-predict the HDI, which is similar for what we are already doing.

### 4.3.7 List of Key Variables

#### Variables in Calculating PMCC

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
training_data	<code>list[dict[float]]</code>	Stores the data we used to train the network, as it has all of the factors for each region	We must have many pairs of values to calculate an accurate value for $\rho$ , and the training data had many
all_pairs	<code>list[list[str]]</code>	A <code>list</code> of all possible pairs of factors	We must iterate over this list, and calculate the PMCC for each pair, to display in the heatmap
pmcc_grid	<code>list[list[float]]</code>	A 2-dimensional <code>list</code> , which will store each of the values for $\rho$	This will be passed into the graphics library, to create the chart. If we print this variable, it will look similar to how the heatmap will look, but without the colours.
file_path	<code>str</code>	A path to store the image of the heatmap	Once we generate the heatmap, we must save it to an image, so that we can add it to the gradio interface

Table 4.4: List of Key Variables in Calculating PMCC

#### Variables in Finding Similar Regions

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
predictedHDI	<code>float</code>	Stores the predicted HDI ad given by the neural network	We must have a value for the HDI which we are trying to match

<code>possible_choices</code>	<code>list[str]</code>	A <code>list</code> of regions, all of the same HDI, which are may either be the same as <code>predictedHDI</code> or a group that is tied for closest	We will be randomly choosing a region from this list to display
<code>similar_region</code>	<code>str</code>	The randomly chosen region from <code>possible_choices</code>	Will be returned to the “similar region” textbox in the main page

Table 4.5: List of Key Variables in Finding Similar Regions

### Variables in Finding an Optimal Place for a New Building

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
<code>new_building_type</code>	<code>str</code>	Holds the type of new building to be placed.	This is used to determine if there are any other factors which contain this type of building.
<code>other_objects</code>	<code>list[str]</code>	Holds each of the other types of object to consider.	We must iterate over this to find an optimal place for a new building.
<code>current_object</code>	<code>str</code>	Iterator variable for <code>other_objects</code>	This will be used to keep track of which object we are currently considering
<code>new_positions</code>	<code>list[tuple[float]]</code>	Holds the new calculated positions when considering each of the other objects	This is a list of latitude and longitude coordinates, so a tuple is used as before.
<code>final_position</code>	<code>tuple[float]</code>	Holds the mean position of those newly calculated positions	If there are multiple factors to consider, we will need to find a middle position to satisfy all of them

Table 4.6: List of Key Variables in Finding an Optimal Place for a New Building

## Other Variables

Identifier	Data Type	Explanation	Justification
number_new_buildings	int	Stores the number of new buildings to generate when making suggestions	Building more will hopefully lead to better suggestions, but will take longer to make. Users should therefore be able to change this value with a slider.
region_to_compare	str	Stores the region the user is comparing theirs with, in the Compare page.	We must use this, to get the right row from the training data

Table 4.7: List of Other Key Variables in User Interface

## 4.4 Data

### 4.4.1 Storing Data in the MongoDB

MongoDB uses JSON format, instead of SQL. Therefore, each record can be represented with a python `dict`, with the keys being the field names. The dictionary structure I will be using will be: `{"username": str, "hashedPassword": str, "salt": str, "regions": list}`. This is because we must store the user's login information, as well as their previously processed regions.

When the user logs into an account, the previously processed regions list will be added to the table in the Regions tab. Similarly, when a new region is added in the regions tab, it will also be added in to their account in the MongoDB.

### 4.4.2 Testing Data for Development

I plan to have done all the tests under each milestone by the time I reach it. Once all the tests have gone successfully, across all the milestones, I will ask for my stakeholders' opinions, to help with my evaluation.

I will still be testing code in small increments as I am developing, to ensure that I do not make any silly mistakes.

## Milestone 4 – Authentication System

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_9$	Creating an Account – Username	Username which does not yet exist, Username which already exists, No Username	There should be no duplicate usernames, so users should only be able to pick a username that does not exist yet. The username field must also not be empty.
$T_{10}$	Creating an Account – Password	Password which contains no numbers, Password which contains no special characters, Password which is less than 8 characters, Re-Entered Password does not match, Password with at least 1 number and 1 special character, with length of at least 8 characters, and double entry verified, No Password	Passwords should specify all of the requirements, to ensure security for the user, and that they have correctly chosen a password
$T_{11}$	Encryption Algorithm	'password123', 'Password123', 'password123'	The resulting hashed password should be very different for each of these 3 inputs, to ensure that both the salting and hashing is working as expected
$T_{12}$	Logging In	Username which does not exist, Incorrect Password, Existing username and Correct Password, No username or password	The user should only be granted access to the account if they have entered an existing username with the correct password

Table 4.8: Testing Data for Milestone 4

### Milestone 5 – Final User Interface

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
-----	------	--------	-------------------------------

$T_{13}$	Calculating PMCC	The Training Data, which includes regions with full sets of factors, and some with some missing factors	If a certain region does not include both factors we are considering, that region should not be included in that PMCC calculation.
$T_{14}$	Finding a Similar Region	HDI in the training data, HDI not in the training data, HDI not in the training data, with a tie for closest	We must select a region with the closest HDI to the predicted one, to show the user a similar region.
$T_{15}$	Storing Regions	Region with associated buildings, Region with no associated buildings	If the user manually enters factors for a region, that region does not have any buildings associated with it, and so they shouldn't be able to make suggestions from it.
$T_{16}$	Improved Suggestions	Region in which there are 0 of each considered $x$ -object, Region in which there is at least 1 of at least 1 type of $x$ -object	If the region has 0 of each type of $x$ -object, then the output should just be the centre of the region.

Table 4.9: Testing Data for Milestone 5

#### 4.4.3 Testing Data for Post-Development

...

# 5. Developing the Coded Solution of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Prototype

## 5.1 Milestone 4 – Authentication System

### 5.1.1 Success Criteria

By the end of this milestone, I hope to have a fully functioning authentication system, where the user can create an account and log in.

No.	Success Criterion	Justification
$S_{12}$	User can create an account	Eventually, I would like the user to be able to create an account, which will allow them to save different areas they have already predicted the HDI of.
$S_{13}$	User can log into an account	Once the account has been created, the user must be able to log into it, in order to make use of the features.

Table 5.1: Success Criteria for Milestone 4

To determine if I have met this success criteria, I will be using the following tests:

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
$T_9$	Creating an Account – Username	Username which does not yet exist, Username which already exists, No Username	There should be no duplicate usernames, so users should only be able to pick a username that does not exist yet. The username field must also not be empty.

$T_{10}$	Creating an Account – Password	Password which contains no numbers, Password which contains no special characters, Password which is less than 8 characters, Re-Entered Password does not match, Password with at least 1 number and 1 special character, with length of at least 8 characters, and double entry verified, No Password	Passwords should specify all of the requirements, to ensure security for the user, and that they have correctly chosen a password
$T_{11}$	Encryption Algorithm	<code>'password123', 'Password123', 'password123'</code>	The resulting hashed password should be very different for each of these 3 inputs, to ensure that both the salting and hashing is working as expected
$T_{12}$	Logging In	Username which does not exist, Incorrect Password, Existing username and Correct Password, No username or password	The user should only be granted access to the account if they have entered an existing username with the correct password

Table 5.2: Testing Data for Milestone 4

### 5.1.2 Part 14 – Authentication Frontend

The first thing we must do is implement the tab structure, as shown in the interface sketches.

`app.py`

```

152 # structure of the UI
153 with gr.Blocks() as app:
154     with gr.Tab(label='Predict'):
155         (the entirety of the ui so far, indented)

```

Code Snippet 5.1: Embedding the current UI into a Tab

In the `gr.Blocks` environment, if we put the entirety of the user interface so far into a `gr.Tab`, everything will be incased in a tab, with a label as specified.

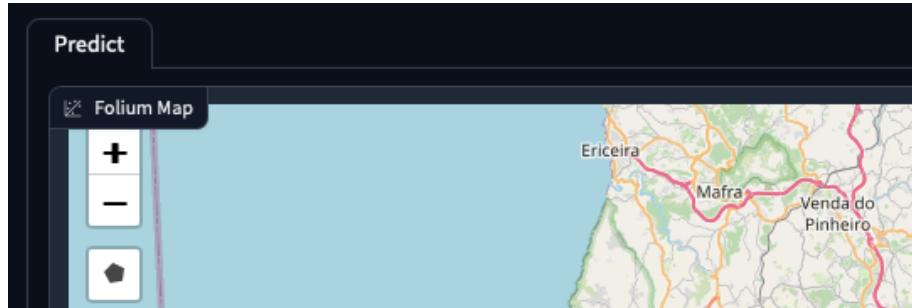


Figure 5.1: Predict Tab

Figure 5.1 shows how the tab has been added in the top left of the screen.

`app.py`

```
170     with gr.Tab(label='Log In'):
171         gr.Markdown('there\'s nothing here yet!') # placeholder text
172     with gr.Tab(label='Sign Up'):
173         gr.Markdown('there\'s nothing here yet!') # placeholder text
```

Code Snippet 5.2: Adding the Log In & Sign Up Tabs

To then add new tabs, we can add them on the same level as the first one (1 indent, inside the `gr.Blocks`), after the content of the first tab. We must specify at least one element in the tab, otherwise we will have an indentation error (the python interpreter will expect at least 1 line of code to be indented by 2, after each `with` statement). For now, I have added a `gr.Markdown` element, which will allow us to add text to the UI. I plan on using this element for the help tab, as well as any headers that may be useful.

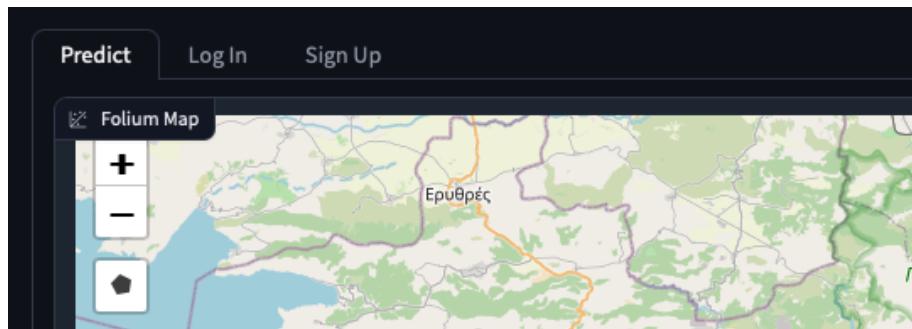


Figure 5.2: Log In & Sign Up Tabs

Figure 5.2 shows how the new tabs have been added next to the first one

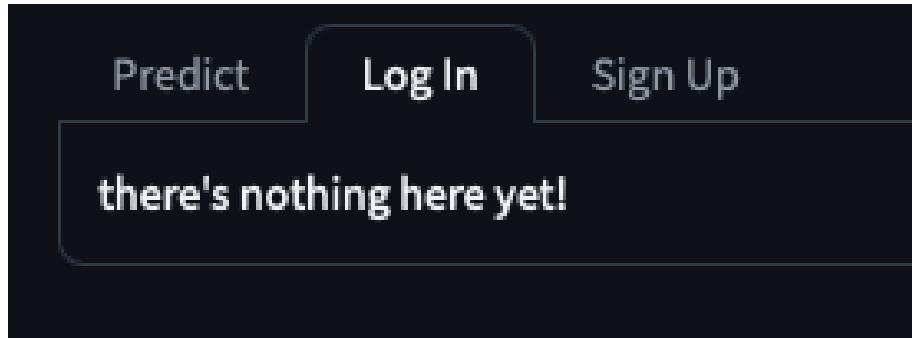


Figure 5.3: Placeholder Markdown

If we click on one of the tabs, we see the text as specified by the markdown (“there’s nothing here yet!”).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{62}$	Tabs Appearance	–	–	Tabs appear in the top right, users can switch between them	As Expected
$t_{63}$	Gradio Markdown	“there’s nothing here yet!”	–	Displays the text passed into gr.Markdown()	As Expected

Table 5.3: Testing Table for Code Snippets 5.1 & 5.2

app.py

```

172     with gr.Tab(label='Sign Up'):
173         signUpUsername = gr.Textbox(label='Username', placeholder='Enter
174             ↵ your username...')
175         signUpPassword = gr.Textbox(label='Password', placeholder='Enter
176             ↵ your password...', type='password')
177         signUpPassword2 = gr.Textbox(label='Re-Enter Password',
178             ↵ placeholder='Re-Enter your password...', type='password')
179         signUpButton = gr.Button(value='Create an Account',
180             ↵ variant='primary')
181         signUpResult = gr.Textbox(label='Result', interactive=False)

```

Code Snippet 5.3: Adding the Content of the Sign Up Tab

For the sign in tab, we must add 3 textboxes, one for the username, and 2 for the password. For each textbox, we can specify a label, to add text above the field, and a

placeholder, to add temporary, grayed-out text inside the field. For the 2 password fields, we can also specify `type='password'`, which will censor whatever the user inputs, by showing each character as a dot.

Below the 3 textboxes, we must have a button for the user to press to create an account, again coloured in the primary “call to action” colour, so we can set `variant='primary'`. Finally, below the button, we must have a textbox which is the user cannot type in, to show the result of the sign up. To make this happen, we can set `interactive=False`.

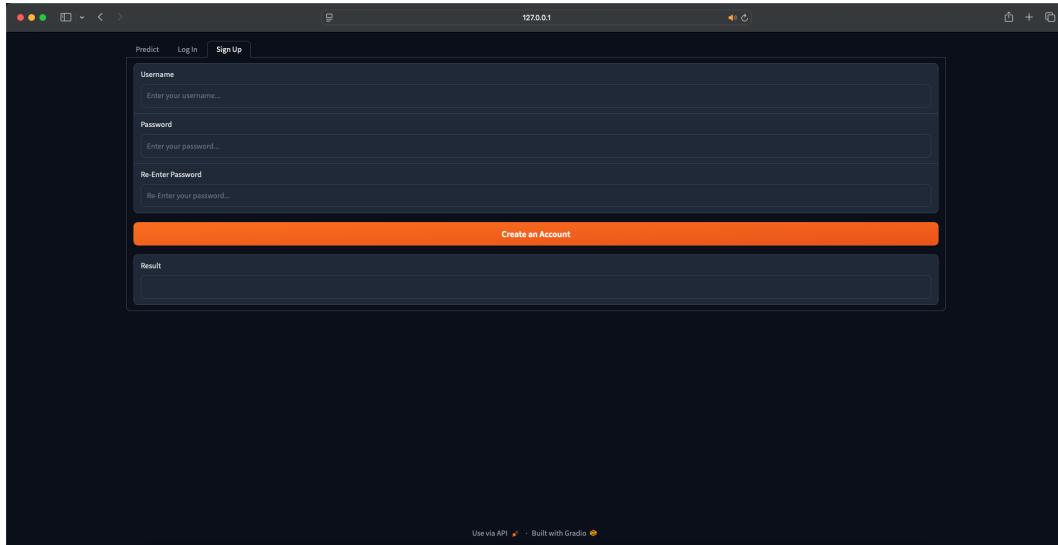


Figure 5.4: Complete Sign Up Tab

Figure 5.4 shows the complete sign up page, with all of the elements correctly positioned and labelled.

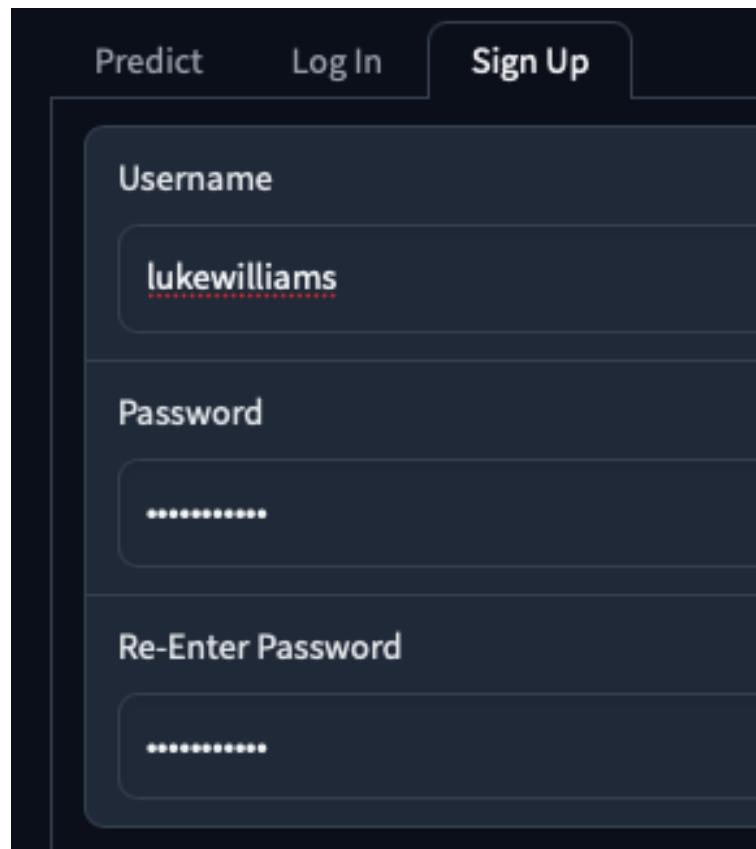


Figure 5.5: Censorship of the user's password

If we try to type in a password, we can see that the censorship also works

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{64}$	Sign Up Tab	–	–	3 Textbox inputs for the username, password, and password verification, a button, and a result textbox	As Expected
$t_{65}$	Password censorship	A password of length $n$	–	$n$ dots	As Expected

Table 5.4: Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.3

app.py

```
170     with gr.Tab(label='Log In'):
171         logInUsername = gr.Textbox(label='Username', placeholder='Enter
172             ↵ your username...')
173         logInPassword = gr.Textbox(label='Password', placeholder='Enter
174             ↵ your password...', type='password')
175         logInButton = gr.Button(value='Log In', variant='primary')
176         logInResult = gr.Textbox(label='Result', interactive=False)
```

Code Snippet 5.4: Adding the Content of the Log In Tab

The log in page is very similar to the sign up page, except we only have 1 password field instead of 2. Once I deleted the second password textbox, all that needed doing was changing a few labels.

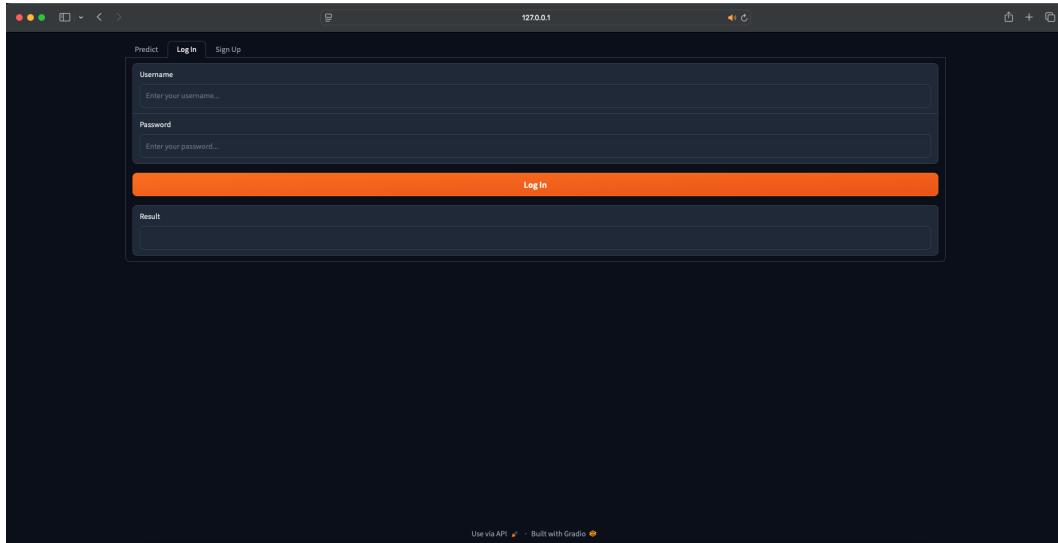


Figure 5.6: Complete Log In Tab

Figure 5.6 shows the complete log in page, with all of the elements correctly positioned and labelled.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{66}$	Sign Up Tab	—	—	2 Textbox inputs for the username and password, a button, and a result textbox	As Expected

Table 5.5: Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.4

### 5.1.3 Part 15 – Sign Up Backend

In order to make the sign up page work, I need to create the MongoDB that will store the user's information.

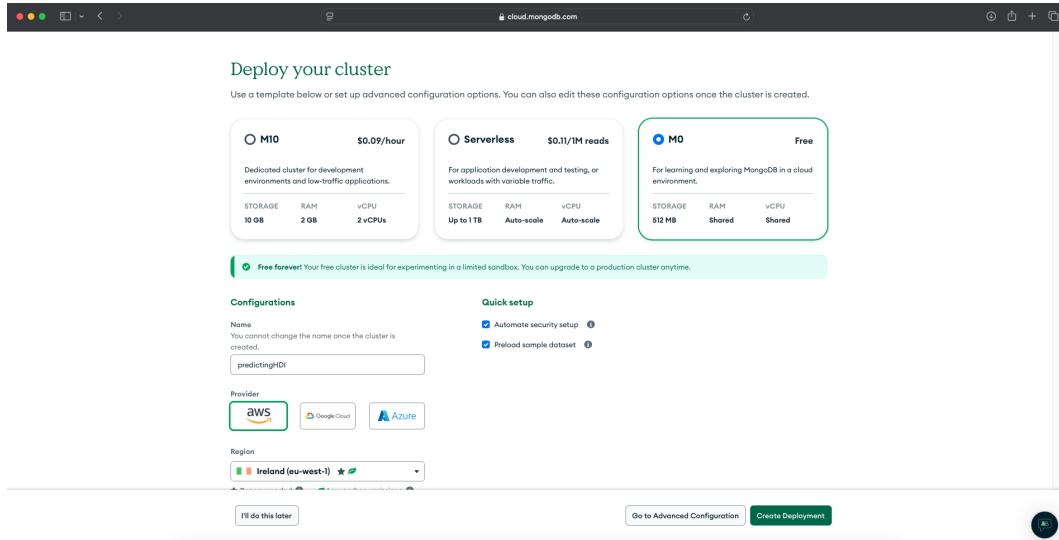


Figure 5.7: Creating the MongoDB

Here, I am creating a cluster on the MongoDB website. The free option should be enough, which allows for 512 megabytes of data. To ensure that the connection is as fast as possible, I chose the location to be Ireland, as it was the closest option to the UK.

A screenshot of the MongoDB database user creation form. It starts with a note: "Create a database user using a username and password. Users will be given the *read and write to any database privilege* by default. You can update these permissions and/or create additional users later. Ensure these credentials are different to your MongoDB Cloud username and password." Below this are fields for "Username" (containing "lukerhodri") and "Password" (containing a masked password). To the right of the password field are three buttons: "Autogenerate Secure Password", "Copy", and "Create User".

Figure 5.8: Adding a Database User (me)

In order to access the database and have read and write privileges, I had to create a database user. This information will be passed into the URI that I will use to connect to the database.

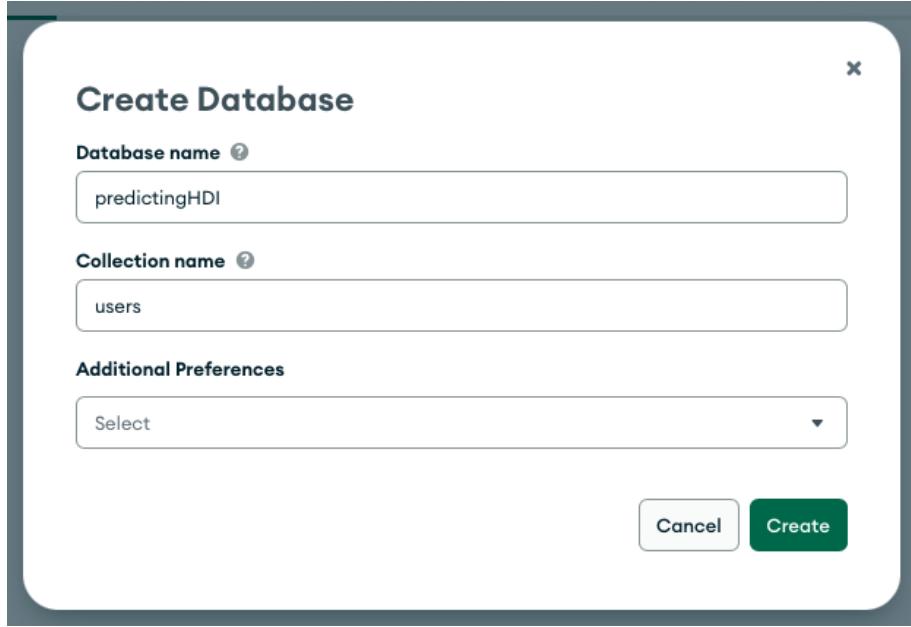


Figure 5.9: Creating a Database & Collection (table)

Once the cluster was set up, I created a database called `predictingHDI`, and a collection called `users`. Collections are similar to tables in traditional databases.

`app.py`

```
12 from pymongo.mongo_client import MongoClient
13 from pymongo.server_api import ServerApi
```

(On line 27, where I define `mongoURI`, my database password has been replaced by '`<db_password>`')

`app.py`

```
26 # connect to mongoDB
27 mongoURI =
28     "mongodb+srv://lukerhodri:<db_password>@predictinghdi.3nkqe.mongodb
29     .net/?retryWrites=true&w=majority&appName=predictingHDI"
30 mongoClient = MongoClient(mongoURI, server_api=ServerApi('1'))
31 users = mongoClient['predictingHDI']['users']
32 # send a ping to confirm a successful connection
33 mongoClient.admin.command('ping')
34 print("Pinged your deployment. You successfully connected to MongoDB!")
```

Code Snippet 5.5: Connecting to the MongoDB

Here, I am connecting to the MongoDB cluster that I just set up. First, I defined the URI to connect to, which contains my database username and password. Then, we can establish

a client and use that to find the `users` table.

To check whether or not we have successfully connected, we can use the client to send the server a ping.

```
pymongo.errors.ServerSelectionTimeoutError: predictinghdi-shard-00-01.3nkqe.mongodb.net:27017: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate (_ssl.c:1018) (configured timeouts: socketTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms, connectTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms),predictinghdi-shard-00-00.3nkqe.mongodb.net:27017: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate (_ssl.c:1018) (configured timeouts: socketTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms, connectTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms),predictinghdi-shard-00-02.3nkqe.mongodb.net:27017: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate (_ssl.c:1018) (configured timeouts: socketTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms, connectTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms),predictinghdi-shard-00-01.3nkqe.mongodb.net:27017: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate (_ssl.c:1018) (configured timeouts: socketTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms, connectTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms),Topology Description: <TopologyDescription id: 67768dd1fe8ecd0f4cd6358d, topology_type: ReplicaSetNoPrimary, servers: [<ServerDescription ('predictinghdi-shard-00-00.3nkqe.mongodb.net', 27017) server_type: Unknown, rtt: None, error=AutoReconnect('predictinghdi-shard-00-00.3nkqe.mongodb.net:27017: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate (_ssl.c:1018) (configured timeouts: socketTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms, connectTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms)'), <ServerDescription ('predictinghdi-shard-00-01.3nkqe.mongodb.net', 27017) server_type: Unknown, rtt: None, error=AutoReconnect('predictinghdi-shard-00-01.3nkqe.mongodb.net:27017: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate (_ssl.c:1018) (configured timeouts: socketTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms, connectTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms)'), <ServerDescription ('predictinghdi-shard-00-02.3nkqe.mongodb.net', 27017) server_type: Unknown, rtt: None, error=AutoReconnect('predictinghdi-shard-00-02.3nkqe.mongodb.net:27017: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate (_ssl.c:1018) (configured timeouts: socketTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms, connectTimeoutMS: 20000.0ms)')>]
```

Figure 5.10: SSL Certificate Error

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{67}$	Connect to MongoDB	Ping the Sever	—	No Errors	SSL Certificate Error

Table 5.6: Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.5

Unfortunately, the ping was unsuccessful, and returned an SSL Certificate Error. After researching the problem, I found a StackOverflow solution [11] on this problem.

`app.py`

```
14 import certifi
```

(This code has been adapted from this StackOverflow solution: [11])

`app.py`

```
29 mongoClient = MongoClient(mongoURI, server_api=ServerApi('1'),  
    ↴ tlsCAFile=certifi.where())
```

Code Snippet 5.6: Fixing the SSL Certificate Error

It turns out I had to pass in this extra parameter, which also meant I had to import an additional module, `certifi`

```
Pinged your deployment. You successfully connected to MongoDB!  
Running on local URL: http://127.0.0.1:7860
```

Figure 5.11: Successful Connection to MongoDB

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{67}$	Connect to MongoDB	Ping the Sever	–	No Errors	As Expected

Table 5.7: Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.6

Now that I could connect to the MongoDB, it was time to make the sign up button work  
 app.py

```

142 # validate sign up & add account to mongoDB
143 def signUp(username, password, password2):
144     # validate username
145     # validate password
146     # add to mongoDB
147     return f'Successfully created an account, with username: {username}!'

```

app.py

```

205     signUpButton.click(signUp, inputs=[signUpUsername, signUpPassword,
→     signUpPassword2], outputs=[signUpResult])

```

Code Snippet 5.7: Adding the `def signUp` function

Here, I am adding a gradio functionality to the sign up button, where we pass in the 3 textboxes, and output to the result textbox. At the end of the function, if everything goes well, we will return that messsgage (obviously however, it is not true yet).

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{68}$	Sign Up Button	–	–	Success Message returned to result textbox	As Expected

Table 5.8: Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.7

app.py / `def signUp`

```

144 # validate no empty fields
145 if username == '' or password == '' or password2 == '':
146     return 'Please fill in all fields!'

```

Code Snippet 5.8: Ensuring no Empty Fields

The first thing we must do when validating this input, is a presence check on all 3 fields. If any of them are empty, then the user shouldn't be able to log in. If that is the case, we return a suitable message, skipping the rest of the function.

```
app.py / def signUp
```

```
147     # validate username - does not already exist
148     if users.count_documents({'username': username}) != 0:
149         return 'This username is already in use! Please choose another
          ↴ username.'
```

Code Snippet 5.9: Validating the Username

We must also check that the username does not already exist. We can do this by counting the documents (similar to records) in the `users` collection, where the '`'username'`' is equal to the username that the user typed. If there are not 0 of them, then that means that someone has already claimed an account with this name, and so we should return another suitable message.

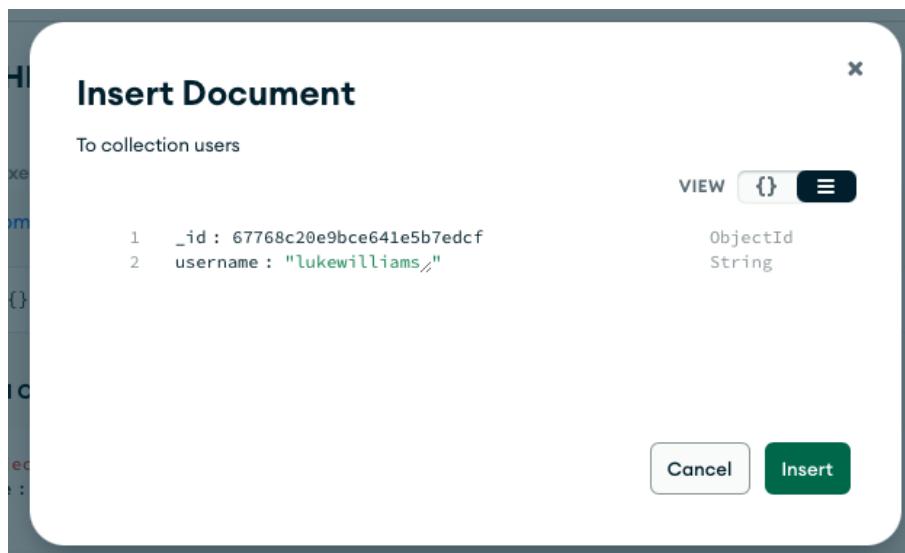


Figure 5.12: Creating a Temporary, Fake Account

In order to test that these validations are working, we must first add a temporary account to the MongoDB. This can be done directly on the MongoDB website, where we can add a document with an `_id` (similar to primary key) which is automatically generated, and a `username`.

(a) Existing Username

(b) Non-Existing Username

(c) No Username

Figure 5.13: Validating Username Input

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{9.1}$	Username Validation	Username which already exists (lukewilliams)	Invalid	Prompt to choose a username which doesn't exist	As Expected

$T_{9.2}$	Username Validation	Username which does not already exist (notluke williams)	Valid	Success Message	As Expected
$T_{9.3}$	Username Validation	No Username	Invalid	Prompt to enter a username	As Expected

Table 5.9:  $T_9$  Testing Table (for Code Snippets 5.8 & 5.9)

Now we must validate the password.

```
app.py / def signUp
150     # validate password - double entry validation
151     if password != password2:
152         return 'The passwords do not match! Please ensure that you have
        ↵ entered the correct password.'
```

Code Snippet 5.10: Validating the Password – Double Entry Validation

Firstly, we must check if the 2 passwords they have entered are the same, for double entry validation. If they are not the same, they must have made a mistake when typing, and so we should return a suitable message.

```
app.py / def signUp
153     # validate password - at least 8 characters long
154     if len(password) < 8:
155         return 'Your password must have at least 8 characters!'
```

Code Snippet 5.11: Validating the Password – Length

Next, we can do a length check on the password to see if it is at least 8 characters long. If it is not, we should again return a suitable message.

```

app.py / def signUp

156     # validate password - at least 1 digit
157     digits = '0123456789'
158     hasDigit = False
159     for digit in digits:
160         if digit in password:
161             hasDigit = True
162     if not hasDigit:
163         return 'Your password must include at least 1 digit!'

```

Code Snippet 5.12: Validating the Password – Digits

The password must also contain at least 1 digit. To ensure this, we can define a string of all 10 digits, and create a flag `hasDigits`. If we assume the password has no digits, we can iterate over the digits and check if it is in the password. If we find that a certain digit is in the password, we can set the flag to `True`. Once we have checked all of the digits, we can look at the flag to see if there was a digit in the password or not. If there were no digits, we can again return a suitable message.

```

app.py / def signUp

164     # validate password - at least 1 special character
165     specialChars = '!#"#$%&\'()*+,-./;:<=>?@[\\\]^_`{|}~'
166     hasSpecialChar = False
167     for specialChar in specialChars:
168         if specialChar in password:
169             hasSpecialChar = True
170     if not hasSpecialChar:
171         return f'Your password must include at least 1 special character!
           ↳ ({specialChars})'

```

Code Snippet 5.13: Validating the Password – Special Characters

The password must also contain at least 1 special character. To ensure this, we can do exactly the same thing as with the digits, but starting with a string of all special characters instead of a string of all digits. Note that for the single quote and backslash characters, we must use a backslash before them, to specify we want to use that character.

The screenshots show a sign-up interface with fields for Username, Password, and Re-Enter Password. The first screenshot shows a mismatch between the two password entries, while the second shows a password length error.

(a) Non-Matching Passwords

(b) Less than 8 Characters (password)

The screenshots show a sign-up interface with fields for Username, Password, and Re-Enter Password. The first screenshot shows a lack of digits, while the second shows a lack of special characters.

(c) No Digits (password)

(d) No Special Characters (password123)

The screenshots show a sign-up interface with fields for Username, Password, and Re-Enter Password. The first screenshot shows a successful account creation, while the second shows a general error message.

(e) Valid Password (password123!)

(f) No Password

Figure 5.14: Validating Password Input

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{10.1}$	Password Validation	Passwords do not match	Invalid	Prompt to correctly enter passwords	As Expected
$T_{10.2}$	Password Validation	Password with less than 8 characters ( <code>password</code> )	Invalid	Prompt to increase length of password	As Expected
$T_{10.3}$	Password Validation	Password which contains no numbers ( <code>password</code> )	Invalid	Prompt to include a number	As Expected
$T_{10.4}$	Password Validation	Password which contains no special characters ( <code>password123</code> )	Invalid	Prompt to include a special character	As Expected
$T_{10.5}$	Password Validation	Password with at least 1 number and 1 special character, with length of at least 8, double entry validated ( <code>password123!</code> )	Valid	Success Message	As Expected
$T_{10.6}$	Password Validation	No Password	Invalid	Prompt to enter a password	As Expected

Table 5.10:  $T_{10}$  Testing Table (for Code Snippets 5.10, 5.11, 5.12 & 5.13)

Now that the user has entered correct and suitable values for their username and password, we can salt and hash it.

In the design section, I said I planned to use the `bcrypt` algorithm to do this. I didn't know much about how to implement it, so I researched the documentation about it. It turns out that the salt is saved with the hashed password, so we do not actually need to store it in a separate key in the database.

```
app.py
```

```
15 import bcrypt  
  
app.py / def signUp  
  
173     # salt & hash password  
174     salt = bcrypt.gensalt()  
175     hashed_password = bcrypt.hashpw(password.encode('utf-8'), salt)
```

Code Snippet 5.14: Salting & Hashing the Password

Here, I am importing the `bcrypt` module, which will allow us to generate the salt, and hash the password. We must first encode the password into '`'utf-8'`', as the `hashpw` function cannot take in python strings.

```
b'$2b$12$0Ur6q40ZFlnMEVouDAKQIec.W7iaB0V.l9DUQK.jgzB4.rTXXMlGW'  
b'$2b$12$cnBAk6WT6gMi0vBW10hYvuiClWiZSvZOUpC4DnWosB2QD10svP/7.'  
b'$2b$12$4RA31gvn.HI8bEmp3iSDoeEvUe9EInZ1hSBsV5rvkyheNkGwen8ee'
```

Figure 5.15: Hashed Password

Figure 5.15 shows the output of the hashing function for '`'password123'`', '`'Password123'`' and '`'password123'`'.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{11.1}$	Encryption Algorithm	' <code>password123</code> '	—	Some Hash	As Expected
$T_{11.2}$	Encryption Algorithm	' <code>Password123</code> '	—	A Different Hash	As Expected
$T_{11.3}$	Encryption Algorithm	' <code>password123</code> '	—	Another Different Hash	As Expected

Table 5.11:  $T_{11}$  Testing Table (for Code Snippet 5.14)

Now that we have a salted and hashed password, we can add it and the username to the MongoDB.

```

app.py / def signUp

176     # add to mongoDB
177     user = {
178         'username': username,
179         'hashedPassword': hashed_password,
180         'regions': []
181     }
182     users.insert_one(user)
183     return f'Successfully created an account, with username: {username}!'

```

Code Snippet 5.15: Adding the User to MongoDB

To do this, we must define a `dict` to act as the document, with a key for the username, hashedPassword, and list of regions. For now, this list is empty, but when I implement saving regions, I will add change this to include the regions they have processed so far.

```

_id: ObjectId('6776a5028304fd0e6b8346bf')
username : "notlukewilliams"
hashedPassword : Binary.createFromBase64('JDJiJDEyJGNGeTB1cjR0RVJweE9zV3cwNC95TmVMM1JJLjVuTxpWcTYzNThwZ3dLTVRZL09CTmxWeUzl', 0)
> regions : Array (empty)

```

Figure 5.16: New Account in MongoDB

If we check the database on the MongoDB website, we can see the account generated, with username: '`'notlukewilliams'`', a hashed password, and an empty array of regions.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{69}$	Insert into MongoDB	User Document	—	Username, Hashed Password, and regions saved to MongoDB	As Expected

Table 5.12: Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.15

I can now therefore delete the fake '`'lukewilliams'`' account, which has no hashed password and no regions array, as we now have a real account to test with.

### 5.1.4 Part 16 – Log In Backend

app.py

```
185 # validate & log in the user
186 def logIn(username, password):
187     pass
```

app.py

```
246 logInButton.click(logIn, inputs=[logInUsername, logInPassword],
→   outputs=[logInResult])
```

Code Snippet 5.16: Adding the `def logIn` function

Here, I am adding a gradio functionality to the log in button, where we pass in the 2 textboxes, and output to the result textbox. For now, I am passing, so that there are no indentation errors that follow.

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$t_{70}$	Log In Button	–	–	<code>def logIn</code> function is executed (temporary print statement was added to test)	As Expected

Table 5.13: Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.16

app.py / `def logIn`

```
187 # validate no empty fields
188 if username == '' or password == '':
189     return 'Please fill in all fields!'
```

Code Snippet 5.17: Ensuring No Empty Fields in Logging In

For logging in, we must again first check if any of the fields have been left empty. If any have, we must return a suitable message, prompting the user to fill everything in.

```

app.py / def logIn

190     # check username exists
191     if users.count_documents({'username': username}) == 0:
192         return 'This username does not exist! Please ensure that you have
    ↵ entered the correct username.'

```

Code Snippet 5.18: Validating the Username's Existence

Next, we must check if the username they entered exists in the database. To do this, we can use the same `count_documents` method, but this time check if there *are* 0 instead of checking if there *aren't* 0. If there are 0, then they must have entered the wrong username, and so we should return a suitable message.

```

app.py / def logIn

193     # check password
194     user = users.find_one({'username': username})
195     if not bcrypt.checkpw(password.encode('utf-8'),
    ↵ user['hashedPassword']): # the hashed passwords do not match
        return 'Incorrect Password! Please try again.'

```

Code Snippet 5.19: Checking the Password is Correct

Now we must check the password is correct. To do this, we must first retrieve the user's document from the MongoDB collection. Now that we have ensured that the username does exist, we can pass it into the `find_one` method, and be sure it won't return an error. It will instead return the dictionary we inserted into the MongoDB in the `def signIn` function.

Once we have the user's hashed password (from their dictionary), we must use the `checkpw` function from the `bcrypt` library. This is because the randomly generated salt is stored with the hashed password, and we must use `bcrypt` to retrieve it and check that it is correct. If it is not correct, we should return an error message, saying that the user has entered an incorrect password.

```

app.py / def logIn

197     # grant access to the account
198     return f'Successfully logged in as {username}!'

```

Code Snippet 5.20: Granting Access to the Account

If nothing has been returned yet, then that means the user has entered the correct information and can be granted access to the account. Currently this does nothing, as I

have not implemented saving regions yet. However, we can add the final return success message, to tell the user they have logged in.

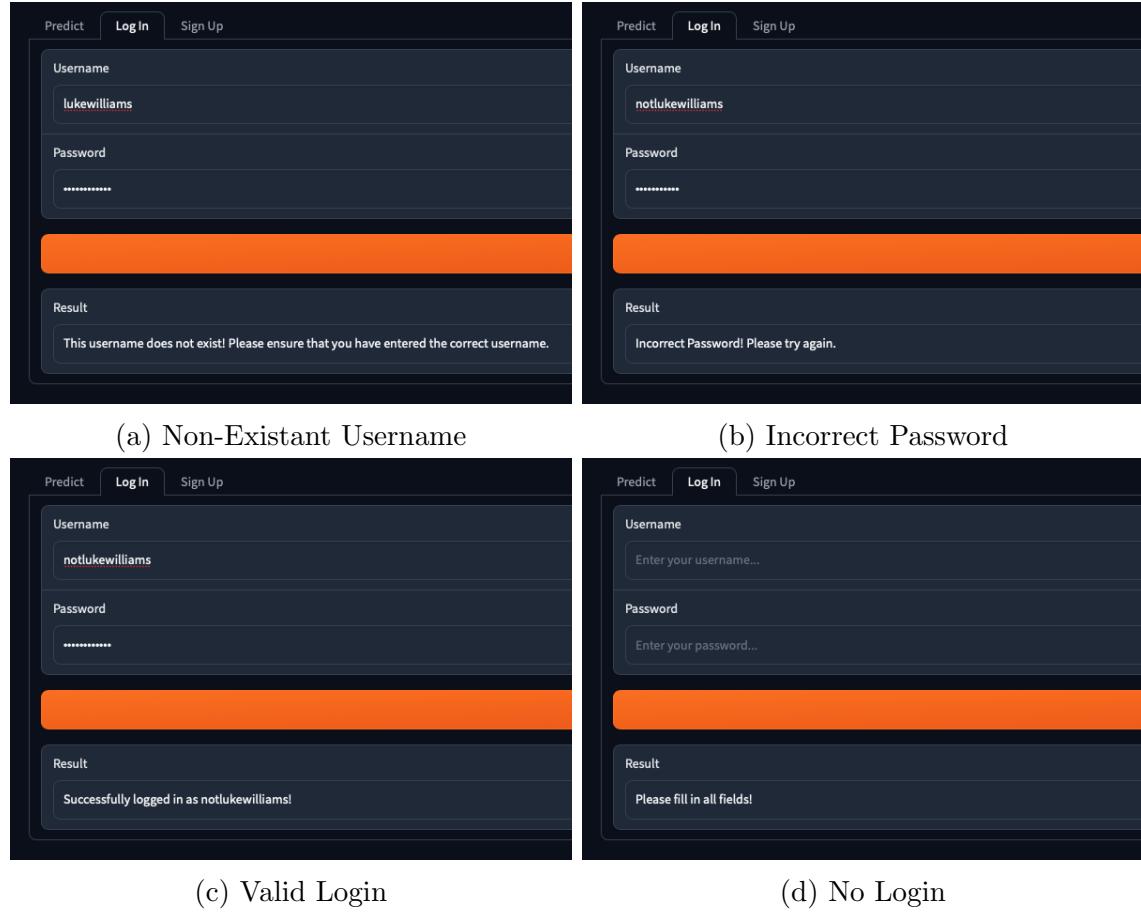


Figure 5.17: Validating Login

No.	Test	Input	Type	Expectation	Output
$T_{12.1}$	Logging In	Username which does not exist	Invalid	Prompt to enter an existing username	As Expected
$T_{12.2}$	Logging In	Incorrect Password	Invalid	Prompt to enter the correct password	As Expected
$T_{12.3}$	Logging In	Existing Username & Correct Password	Valid	Success Message	As Expected
$T_{12.4}$	Logging In	No Username or Password	Invalid	Prompt to enter a username and password	As Expected

Table 5.14:  $T_{12}$  Testing Table (for Code Snippets 5.17, 5.18, 5.19 & 5.20)

### 5.1.5 Review

No.	Test	Inputs	Pass/Fail
$T_9$	Creating an Account – Username	Username which does not yet exist, Username which already exists, No Username	Pass
$T_{10}$	Creating an Account – Password	Password which contains no numbers, Password which contains no special characters, Password which is less than 8 characters, Re-Entered Password does not match, Password with at least 1 number and 1 special character, with length of at least 8 characters, and double entry verified, No Password	Pass
$T_{11}$	Encryption Algorithm	'password123', 'Password123', 'password123'	Pass
$T_{12}$	Logging In	Username which does not exist, Incorrect Password, Existing username and Correct Password, No username or password	Pass

Table 5.15: Passed Testing Data for Milestone 4

All 4 of the main tests in Milestone 4 passed. As a result of that, the following success criteria has been met:

No.	Success Criterion	Justification	Success
$S_{12}$	User can create an account	Eventually, I would like the user to be able to create an account, which will allow them to save different areas they have already predicted the HDI of.	✓
$S_{13}$	User can log into an account	Once the account has been created, the user must be able to log into it, in order to make use of the features.	✓

Table 5.16: Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 4

I also have a fully functioning authentication system, where the user can create and log into an account.

## 5.2 Milestone 5 – Final User Interface

### 5.2.1 Success Criteria

By the end of this milestone, I hope to have a full user interface, with all of the desired features. At the end, I aim to deploy the app on Hugging Face.

No.	Success Criterion	Justification
$S_{14}$	User can compare a region to one in the training data	This will allow users to make a judgement on how certain regions have the HDI that they have, and how they can improve their own.
$S_{15}$	User can see how each factor can affect the others	This will allow the user to consider the secondary effects of their decisions, as the suggested changes may not only increase the HDI, but also some of the other factors.
$S_{16}$	Predicted HDI is ranked among other countries with a similar HDI	This will allow users who are not that familiar with HDI to get an idea of the HDI scale by comparing it to the gist of what they know.
$S_{17}$	User can save regions	This will allow users to save time and not re-download the buildings & re-calculate the factors.
$S_{18}$	User can manually enter factors	If downloading & calculating the factors takes too long, the user may manually enter them instead.
$S_{19}$	App has a clean, simple and presentable GUI	This will make it easier for the user to use.
$S_{20}$	App has been deployed on Hugging Face	This will allow anyone with a web browser to use this app, without having to install anything.

Table 5.17: Success Criteria for Milestone 5

To determine if I have met this success criteria, I will be using the following tests:

No.	Test	Inputs	Expected Output/Justification
-----	------	--------	-------------------------------

$T_{13}$	Calculating PMCC	The Training Data, which includes regions with full sets of factors, and some with some missing factors	If a certain region does not include both factors we are considering, that region should not be included in that PMCC calculation.
$T_{14}$	Finding a Similar Region	HDI in the training data, HDI not in the training data, HDI not in the training data, with a tie for closest	We must select a region with the closest HDI to the predicted one, to show the user a similar region.
$T_{15}$	Storing Regions	Region with associated buildings, Region with no associated buildings	If the user manually enters factors for a region, that region does not have any buildings associated with it, and so they shouldn't be able to make suggestions from it.
$T_{16}$	Improved Suggestions	Region in which there are 0 of each considered $x$ -object, Region in which there is at least 1 of at least 1 type of $x$ -object	If the region has 0 of each type of $x$ -object, then the output should just be the centre of the region.

Table 5.18: Testing Data for Milestone 5

### 5.2.2 Part 17 – Comparing a Region to Training Data

...

### 5.2.3 Part 18 – Analysis of how much Each Factor affects the Others

...

### 5.2.4 Part 19 – Finding Similar Regions

...

### 5.2.5 Part 20 – Saving Regions

...

### **5.2.6 Part 21 – Improved Suggestions**

...

### **5.2.7 Part 22 – Finishing Touches**

...

### **5.2.8 Part 23 – Deployment to Hugging Face**

...

### **5.2.9 Review**

...

## **5.3 Feedback from Stakeholders**

...

## 6. Evaluation

...

# List of Figures

1.1	Jupyter Notebook Format (Not Suitable) . . . . .	9
1.2	HDI Scatter Plot By Country . . . . .	9
1.3	HDI Factor Heatmap . . . . .	10
1.4	HDI Factor Pie Chart Heatmap . . . . .	11
1.5	Social, Economic & Environmental Factors Across Years (Not Suitable) . . . . .	11
1.6	Random Forest Classification (Not Suitable) . . . . .	12
1.7	HDI Ranking Chart . . . . .	12
1.8	Hovering Over HDI Ranking Chart . . . . .	13
1.9	HDI Over Time Waterfall Chart (Not Suitable) . . . . .	13
1.10	Score for each end-feature . . . . .	14
1.11	Score for each density factor . . . . .	16
1.12	Score for each distance factor . . . . .	17
1.13	Map of all shelters from OpenStreetMaps . . . . .	18
2.1	Structure Diagram . . . . .	22
2.2	Abstracted Model of the Earth . . . . .	24
2.3	$P_1$ and $P_2$ . . . . .	25
2.4	Line segment $AB$ . . . . .	25
2.5	Line segment $P_1P_2$ . . . . .	26
2.6	Finding $b$ . . . . .	27
2.7	Angle $\theta$ between $P_1$ and $P_2$ . . . . .	27
2.8	Arc between $P_1$ and $P_2$ . . . . .	28
2.9	$A(x, y)$ Flowchart . . . . .	30
2.10	Cutting into Triangles . . . . .	31
2.11	Triangle Edges Extended . . . . .	32
2.12	Area of a Spherical Lune . . . . .	32
2.13	Considering Vectors . . . . .	34
2.14	Projecting the Other Points onto the $xy$ -plane . . . . .	35
2.15	$D(x)$ Flowchart . . . . .	37
2.16	Overall Data Collection & Processing Algorithm Flowchart . . . . .	39
2.17	Neural Network Structure . . . . .	43
2.18	Neural Network Weights . . . . .	44
2.19	Calculating $a_1^{(1)}$ Example . . . . .	45
2.20	Graph of $y = \sigma(x)$ . . . . .	46
2.21	Graph of $y = \sigma(x + 2)$ . . . . .	47

2.22	Calculating an entire layer of neurons . . . . .	48
2.23	Feedforward Algorithm Flowchart . . . . .	50
2.24	Gradient Descent Example . . . . .	51
2.25	$z_i^{(l-1)}$ Affects all neurons in layer $l$ , which all affect $C$ . . . . .	54
2.26	Backpropogation Algorithm Flowchart . . . . .	57
2.27	Shuffling into Mini Batches . . . . .	58
2.28	Full Training Algorithm Flowchart . . . . .	59
2.29	Multilayer Perceptron Class Diagram . . . . .	60
2.30	Technical Interface Sketch . . . . .	61
2.31	Interface Style Examples . . . . .	63
2.32	Finding an Optimal Place for New Building Flowchart . . . . .	66
2.33	Overall User Predicting HDI Algorithm Flowchart . . . . .	68
3.1	Full dataset containing unnecessary data . . . . .	76
3.2	The new records . . . . .	77
3.3	Dataset of only useful HDI information . . . . .	78
3.4	Output of Example Overpass Turbo Query . . . . .	81
3.5	Output of a <code>list</code> of Latitude/Longitude pairs . . . . .	82
3.6	$A(x, y)$ 20 times, with <code>max_x_objects</code> set to 500 . . . . .	86
3.7	$A(x, y)$ 20 times, with <code>max_x_objects</code> set to 2000 . . . . .	87
3.8	Area of Oxford, with an Invalid Self-Intersection . . . . .	94
3.9	Area of Oxford, with a Valid Self-Intersection . . . . .	94
3.10	$D(\text{School})$ for Oxford . . . . .	95
3.11	Log messages for Collecting data for all objects . . . . .	97
3.12	Example all factors <code>dict</code> for Oxford . . . . .	100
3.13	Each record of the shapefile . . . . .	102
3.14	Sample of the resulting <code>.json</code> file . . . . .	102
3.15	HTTP 414 Error . . . . .	107
3.16	Overpass Turbo's POST request . . . . .	108
3.17	All HTTP Responses now 200: <code>OK</code> . . . . .	109
3.18	<code>list[list[list[coordinate]]]</code> debug print statement . . . . .	110
3.19	Longitude Error Message . . . . .	112
3.20	Final Training Data . . . . .	114
3.21	Graph of the Standard Normal Distribution . . . . .	118
3.22	Printing activations, weights and biases . . . . .	119
3.23	Backpropogation Error . . . . .	129
3.24	Examples from the MNIST Data Set . . . . .	131
3.25	<code>ModuleNotFoundError</code> . . . . .	134
3.26	Output for the first 7 training examples . . . . .	138
3.27	Output for the last 7 training examples . . . . .	138
3.28	Improved Output for the last 7 training examples . . . . .	138
3.29	Some HDI Predictions . . . . .	144
3.30	Improved HDI Predictions . . . . .	146
3.31	Launching the Gradio App . . . . .	149
3.32	Empty Gradio UI . . . . .	149

3.33	Map Added to GUI . . . . .	151
3.34	Drawing a Region . . . . .	152
3.35	Map Starting at a Random City . . . . .	153
3.36	Upload Button Added . . . . .	155
3.37	Log Textbox Added . . . . .	156
3.38	Uploading GeoJSON Files . . . . .	158
3.39	New Structure of the GUI . . . . .	160
3.40	Progress Bar . . . . .	165
3.41	Successful Prediction from a Region . . . . .	165
3.42	<code>max_x_objects</code> and <code>max_y_objects</code> Sliders . . . . .	169
3.43	Prediction with lower <code>max_x_objects</code> and <code>max_y_objects</code> values . . . . .	170
3.44	Suggestions Table . . . . .	171
3.45	Invalid Table Format . . . . .	178
3.46	Suggestions Table Successfully Generated . . . . .	179
3.47	Error Message Shown in Table . . . . .	179
3.48	Pin Shown on Map for Suggestion . . . . .	181
3.49	Output for when we set <code>share=True</code> . . . . .	183
4.1	Structure Diagram (2 <sup>nd</sup> prototype) . . . . .	184
4.2	Hashing Examples . . . . .	185
4.3	Salting Examples . . . . .	186
4.4	Creating an Account Flowchart . . . . .	187
4.5	Logging In Flowchart . . . . .	188
4.6	Technical Interface Sketch (2 <sup>nd</sup> prototype, main page) . . . . .	191
4.7	Technical Interface Sketch (2 <sup>nd</sup> prototype, compare page) . . . . .	192
4.8	Technical Interface Sketch (2 <sup>nd</sup> prototype, regions page) . . . . .	193
4.9	Technical Interface Sketch (2 <sup>nd</sup> prototype, log in page) . . . . .	194
4.10	Technical Interface Sketch (2 <sup>nd</sup> prototype, sign up page) . . . . .	195
4.11	Technical Interface Sketch (2 <sup>nd</sup> prototype, help page) . . . . .	196
4.12	PMCC Examples . . . . .	199
4.13	Analysis of how much Each Factor Affects the Others Flowchart . . . . .	200
4.14	Finding Similar Regions Flowchart . . . . .	201
4.15	Finding a Better Optimal Place for New Building Flowchart . . . . .	203
5.1	Predict Tab . . . . .	211
5.2	Log In & Sign Up Tabs . . . . .	211
5.3	Placeholder Markdown . . . . .	212
5.4	Complete Sign Up Tab . . . . .	213
5.5	Censorship of the user's password . . . . .	214
5.6	Complete Log In Tab . . . . .	215
5.7	Creating the MongoDB . . . . .	216
5.8	Adding a Database User (me) . . . . .	216
5.9	Creating a Database & Collection (table) . . . . .	217
5.10	SSL Certificate Error . . . . .	218
5.11	Successful Connection to MongoDB . . . . .	218

5.12 Creating a Temporary, Fake Account . . . . .	220
5.13 Validating Username Input . . . . .	221
5.14 Validating Password Input . . . . .	224
5.15 Hashed Password . . . . .	226
5.16 New Account in MongoDB . . . . .	227
5.17 Validating Login . . . . .	230

# List of Code Snippets

3.1	Initialising csv reader . . . . .	76
3.2	Refining the HDI Data . . . . .	77
3.3	Writing back to csv . . . . .	78
3.4	Overpass Turbo GET Request . . . . .	79
3.5	Overpass Turbo Query . . . . .	80
3.6	Getting a List of Latitude/Longitude Pairs . . . . .	82
3.7	Finding the Distance between any 2 points . . . . .	83
3.8	$A(x, y)$ Validation . . . . .	84
3.9	Calculating $A(x, y)$ . . . . .	85
3.10	Converting list of bounding coordinates into Column Vectors . . . . .	88
3.11	Converting from Degrees to Radians . . . . .	89
3.12	Defining Key Variables in calculating area . . . . .	90
3.13	Rotating the plane tangent to each vertex . . . . .	91
3.14	Finding the anticlockwise angles . . . . .	92
3.15	Calculating the Area . . . . .	93
3.16	Rounding the sum of anticlockwise angles . . . . .	94
3.17	Calculating $D(x)$ . . . . .	95
3.18	Retrieving All OSM Data . . . . .	96
3.19	Calculating All Average Distance Factors . . . . .	98
3.20	Calculating All Density Factors . . . . .	99
3.21	Processing the Shapefile . . . . .	101
3.22	Reading the Region & HDI files . . . . .	103
3.23	Iterating over each region . . . . .	104
3.24	Finding the Main Area . . . . .	105
3.25	Writing training data to csv . . . . .	106
3.26	Using a POST request instead of a GET request . . . . .	108
3.27	Correctly finding the Main Area . . . . .	111
3.28	Specifying the most recent region . . . . .	112
3.29	Finding the right Longitude . . . . .	113
3.30	Truncating Detailed Regions . . . . .	113
3.31	Defining the Constructor Method . . . . .	117
3.32	Initialising the Matrices . . . . .	117
3.33	Initialising the Training Lists . . . . .	119
3.34	Defining the Sigmoid Function . . . . .	120

3.35 Defining the derivative of the Sigmoid Function . . . . .	121
3.36 Saving weights and biases . . . . .	122
3.37 Loading Models . . . . .	122
3.38 Ensuring Layer Sizes are the Same . . . . .	123
3.39 Implementing the Feedforward Algorithm . . . . .	124
3.40 Making a Prediction . . . . .	124
3.41 Backpropogation Algorithm Structure . . . . .	125
3.42 Resetting the Lists . . . . .	126
3.43 Calculating the error in the output layer . . . . .	126
3.44 Backpropogating the Error . . . . .	127
3.45 Updating the weights and biases . . . . .	128
3.46 Fixing the $\sigma'$ function . . . . .	129
3.47 Implementing Stochastic Gradient Descent . . . . .	130
3.48 Loading in the MNIST data set . . . . .	131
3.49 Converting the MNIST data to the right format . . . . .	132
3.50 Saving the MNIST data to a file . . . . .	133
3.51 Loading the MNIST Training Data . . . . .	134
3.52 Importing from a Parent Directory . . . . .	134
3.53 Training a Neural Network on the MNIST Data Set . . . . .	135
3.54 Adding another log message . . . . .	135
3.55 Loading the MNIST Testing Data . . . . .	136
3.56 Testing the Neural Network on the MNIST Data Set . . . . .	137
3.57 Improving the Training Parameters . . . . .	138
3.58 Loading the HDI Data . . . . .	139
3.59 Splitting into Testing and Training Data . . . . .	140
3.60 Training the Neural Network on HDI . . . . .	141
3.61 Preparing to Test on the HDI . . . . .	142
3.62 Testing the Neural Network on HDI . . . . .	143
3.63 Dividing some factors by 10 . . . . .	144
3.64 Adjusting the Training Parameters . . . . .	145
3.65 Initial Gradio Framework . . . . .	148
3.66 Initialising the Map . . . . .	150
3.67 Adding the Map to the GUI . . . . .	150
3.68 Setting the Initial Location to a Random City . . . . .	153
3.69 Reading the Map for the Region . . . . .	154
3.70 Adding a Log Textbox . . . . .	155
3.71 Adding Functionality to the Upload Button . . . . .	157
3.72 Placing the Predict Button . . . . .	159
3.73 Processing the Prediction . . . . .	160
3.74 Retrieving All Relevant OSM Data . . . . .	161
3.75 Calculating $A(x, y)$ Factors . . . . .	162
3.76 Calculating $D(x)$ Factors . . . . .	163
3.77 Predicting the HDI . . . . .	164
3.78 Adding Functionality to the Prediction Button . . . . .	164
3.79 Implementing a Maximum for $y$ -objects . . . . .	166

3.80	Passing in the <code>max_y_objects</code>	167
3.81	Adding Sliders	168
3.82	Updating Functionality for Predicting HDI Button	169
3.83	Adding a Suggestions Table	171
3.84	Defining the Suggestions Function	172
3.85	Finding the mean of coordinates	173
3.86	Finding the Optimal Place for a New Building	173
3.87	Updating the Average Distance Function	174
3.88	Calculating the New Average Distances	175
3.89	Calculating the New Densities	176
3.90	Predicting the New HDI	176
3.91	Storing the Current HDI Globally & Returing a Table	177
3.92	Adding Functionality to the Suggestions Button	178
3.93	Creating a Readable Format for the Coordinates	178
3.94	Validating the <code>def makeSuggestions</code> function	179
3.95	Placing a Pin on the Map	180
3.96	Adding Functionality to the Suggestions Table	181
5.1	Embedding the current UI into a Tab	210
5.2	Adding the Log In & Sign Up Tabs	211
5.3	Adding the Content of the Sign Up Tab	212
5.4	Adding the Content of the Log In Tab	215
5.5	Connecting to the MongoDB	217
5.6	Fixing the SSL Certificate Error	218
5.7	Adding the <code>def signUp</code> function	219
5.8	Ensuring no Empty Fields	219
5.9	Validating the Username	220
5.10	Validating the Password – Double Entry Validation	222
5.11	Validating the Password – Length	222
5.12	Validating the Password – Digits	223
5.13	Validating the Password – Special Characters	223
5.14	Salting & Hashing the Password	226
5.15	Adding the User to MongoDB	227
5.16	Adding the <code>def logIn</code> function	228
5.17	Ensuring No Empty Fields in Logging In	228
5.18	Validating the Username's Existance	229
5.19	Checking the Password is Correct	229
5.20	Granting Access to the Account	229

# List of Tables

1.1 Stakeholders . . . . .	8
1.2 Essential Features . . . . .	18
1.3 Success Criteria . . . . .	21
2.1 List of Key Variables in $A(x, y)$ . . . . .	40
2.2 List of Key Variables in $D(x)$ . . . . .	41
2.3 List of Other Key Variables in Data Collection & Processing . . . . .	42
2.4 List of Key Variables in Finding Optimal Place for New Building . . . . .	69
2.5 List of Other Key Variables in User Interface . . . . .	69
2.6 Testing Data for Milestone 1 . . . . .	72
2.7 Testing Data for Milestone 2 . . . . .	72
2.8 Testing Data for Milestone 3 . . . . .	73
3.1 Success Criteria for Milestone 1 . . . . .	74
3.2 Testing Data for Milestone 1 . . . . .	75
3.3 Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.1 & 3.2 . . . . .	77
3.4 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.3 . . . . .	78
3.5 $T_1$ Testing Table (for Code Snippets 3.4 & 3.5) . . . . .	81
3.6 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.6 . . . . .	82
3.7 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.7 . . . . .	83
3.8 $T_2$ Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.7) . . . . .	84
3.9 $T_3$ Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.8) . . . . .	85
3.10 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.9 . . . . .	86
3.11 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.10 . . . . .	88
3.12 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.11 . . . . .	89
3.13 Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.12 & 3.13 . . . . .	91
3.14 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.14 . . . . .	92
3.15 $T_4$ Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.15) . . . . .	93
3.16 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.16 . . . . .	94
3.17 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.17 . . . . .	95
3.18 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.18 . . . . .	96
3.19 Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.19 & 3.20 . . . . .	99
3.20 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.21 . . . . .	102
3.21 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.22 . . . . .	103
3.22 Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.23 . . . . .	104

3.23	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.24 . . . . .	105
3.24	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.25 . . . . .	107
3.25	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.26 . . . . .	108
3.26	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.27 . . . . .	111
3.27	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.28 . . . . .	112
3.28	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.29 . . . . .	113
3.29	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.30 . . . . .	113
3.30	Passed Testing Data for Milestone 1 . . . . .	115
3.31	Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 1 . . . . .	115
3.32	Success Criteria for Milestone 2 . . . . .	116
3.33	Testing Data for Milestone 2 . . . . .	116
3.34	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.31, 3.32 & 3.33 . . . . .	120
3.35	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.34 & 3.35 . . . . .	121
3.36	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.36 & 3.37 . . . . .	123
3.37	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.38 . . . . .	123
3.38	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.39 & 3.40 . . . . .	125
3.39	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.41, 3.42, 3.43, 3.44 & 3.45 . . . . .	129
3.40	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.46 . . . . .	129
3.41	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.47 . . . . .	130
3.42	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.48, 3.49 & 3.50 . . . . .	133
3.43	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.51 & 3.52 . . . . .	135
3.44	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.53 & 3.54 . . . . .	136
3.45	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.55 . . . . .	136
3.46	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.56 . . . . .	137
3.47	$T_5$ Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.57) . . . . .	139
3.48	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.58 & 3.59 . . . . .	141
3.49	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.60 . . . . .	142
3.50	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.61 & 3.62 . . . . .	143
3.51	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.63 . . . . .	145
3.52	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.64 . . . . .	145
3.53	Passed Testing Data for Milestone 2 . . . . .	146
3.54	Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 2 . . . . .	147
3.55	Success Criteria for Milestone 3 . . . . .	147
3.56	Testing Data for Milestone 3 . . . . .	148
3.57	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.65 . . . . .	149
3.58	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.66 & 3.67 . . . . .	152
3.59	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.68 . . . . .	154
3.60	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.69 . . . . .	155
3.61	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.70 . . . . .	156
3.62	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.71 . . . . .	158
3.63	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.72 . . . . .	160
3.64	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.73 & 3.74 . . . . .	162
3.65	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.75 & 3.76 . . . . .	163
3.66	$T_6$ Testing Table (for Code Snippets 3.77 & 3.78) . . . . .	166
3.67	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.79 . . . . .	167

3.68	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.80, 3.81 & 3.82 . . . . .	170
3.69	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.83 . . . . .	172
3.70	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.84 . . . . .	172
3.71	$T_7$ Testing Table (for Code Snippets 3.85 & 3.86) . . . . .	174
3.72	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.87 & 3.88 . . . . .	175
3.73	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.89 . . . . .	176
3.74	$T_8$ Testing Table (for Code Snippet 3.90) . . . . .	177
3.75	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.91 & 3.92 . . . . .	178
3.76	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.93 . . . . .	179
3.77	Testing Table for Code Snippet 3.94 . . . . .	180
3.78	Testing Table for Code Snippets 3.95 & 3.96 . . . . .	181
3.79	Passed Testing Data for Milestone 3 . . . . .	182
3.80	Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 3 . . . . .	182
4.1	List of Key Variables in Creating an Account . . . . .	189
4.2	List of Key Variables in Logging In . . . . .	190
4.3	List of Other Key Variables in Authentication System . . . . .	190
4.4	List of Key Variables in Calculating PMCC . . . . .	204
4.5	List of Key Variables in Finding Similar Regions . . . . .	205
4.6	List of Key Variables in Finding an Optimal Place for a New Building . . . . .	205
4.7	List of Other Key Variables in User Interface . . . . .	206
4.8	Testing Data for Milestone 4 . . . . .	207
4.9	Testing Data for Milestone 5 . . . . .	208
5.1	Success Criteria for Milestone 4 . . . . .	209
5.2	Testing Data for Milestone 4 . . . . .	210
5.3	Testing Table for Code Snippets 5.1 & 5.2 . . . . .	212
5.4	Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.3 . . . . .	214
5.5	Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.4 . . . . .	215
5.6	Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.5 . . . . .	218
5.7	Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.6 . . . . .	219
5.8	Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.7 . . . . .	219
5.9	$T_9$ Testing Table (for Code Snippets 5.8 & 5.9) . . . . .	222
5.10	$T_{10}$ Testing Table (for Code Snippets 5.10, 5.11, 5.12 & 5.13) . . . . .	225
5.11	$T_{11}$ Testing Table (for Code Snippet 5.14) . . . . .	226
5.12	Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.15 . . . . .	227
5.13	Testing Table for Code Snippet 5.16 . . . . .	228
5.14	$T_{12}$ Testing Table (for Code Snippets 5.17, 5.18, 5.19 & 5.20) . . . . .	230
5.15	Passed Testing Data for Milestone 4 . . . . .	231
5.16	Achieved Success Criteria for Milestone 4 . . . . .	231
5.17	Success Criteria for Milestone 5 . . . . .	232
5.18	Testing Data for Milestone 5 . . . . .	233

# Bibliography

- [1] sandeepponduru. human-development-index. <https://github.com/sandeepponduru/human-development-index>, 2023.
- [2] julieanneco. predictinghdi. <https://github.com/julieanneco/predictingHDI>, 2020.
- [3] Human Development Reports. country-insights. <https://hdr.undp.org/data-center/country-insights#/ranks>, 2022.
- [4] Global Data Lab. Subnational hdi version archive. <https://globaldatalab.org/shdi/archive/>, 2024.
- [5] Global Data Lab. Gdlcode shapefiles. <https://globaldatalab.org/mygdl/downloads/shapefiles/>, 2024.
- [6] Grant Sanderson. Neural networks – chapters 1-4. [https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLZHQB0WTQDNU6R1\\_67000Dx\\_ZCJB-3pi](https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLZHQB0WTQDNU6R1_67000Dx_ZCJB-3pi), 2017.
- [7] Micheal Nielsen. Neural networks and deep learning – chapter 2. <http://neuralnetworksanddeeplearning.com/chap2.html>, 2019.
- [8] alexisdevarennes. Shapefile into geojson conversion python 3. <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43119040/shapefile-into-geojson-conversion-python-3>, 2020.
- [9] Micheal Nielsen. neural-networks-and-deep-learning. <https://github.com/unexploredtest/neural-networks-and-deep-learning>, 2022.
- [10] GeeksforGeeks. Python - import from parent directory. <https://www.geeksforgeeks.org/python-import-from-parent-directory/>, 2024.
- [11] MaxwellN. Pymongo [ssl: Certificate\_verify\_failed] certificate verify failed: unable to get local issuer certificate. <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/68123923/pymongo-ssl-certificate-verify-failed-certificate-verify-failed-unable-to-ge>, 2021.